## ALAGAPPA UNIVERSITY

(Accredited with 'A+' Grade by NAAC (with CGPA: 3.64) in the Third Cycle and Graded as category - I University by MHRD-UGC)
(A State University Established by the Government of Tamilnadu)

KARAIKUDI - 630003

## DIRECTORATE OF DISTANCE EDUCATION

## M.Sc. (MATHEMATICS)

## III- SEMESTER

31133

## ANALYTIC NUMBER THEORY

## Author:

Dr. B. Sundaravadivoo
Assistant Professor
Department of Mathematics,
Alagappa University
Karaikudi.
"The Copyright shall be vested with Alagappa University"

All rights reserved. No part of this publication which is material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or transmitted or utilized or stored in any form or by any means now known or hereinafter invented, electronic, digital or mechanical, including photocopying, scanning, recording or by any information storage or retrieval system, without prior written permission from the Alagappa University, Karaikudi, Tamil Nadu.
BLOCK I: FUNTAMENTAL, PRIME NUMBERS AND ARITHEMETIC FUNCTIONS

## UNIT-1

The Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic: Introduction - Divisibility - Greatest common
divisor

## UNIT-II

Prime Numbers - The series of reciprocals of the primes - The Euclidean Algorithm - The greatest common divisors of more than two numbers.

## UNIT-III

Arithmetical Functions and Dirichlet Multiplication: Introduction; The Mobius function $\mu(\mathrm{n})$ - The Euler Totient Function $\square(\mathrm{n})$ - A relation connecting $\square$ and $\square$ - A Product formula for $\square(\mathrm{n})$.

## UNIT-IV

The Dirichlet product of arithmetical functions: Dirichlet inverses and the mobius inversion formula - The Mangoldt function $\Lambda$ (n)

BLOCK II: MULTIPLICATIVE FUNCTIONS AND FORMAL POWER SERIES

## UNIT-V

Multiplicative functions - Multiplicative functions and Dirichlet multiplication - The inverse of a Completely multiplicative function - Liouvil e's function $\lambda$ (n), The divisor functions $\sigma \alpha$ (n)

## UNIT-VI

Generalized Convolutions - Formal Power Series
UNIT-VII
The Bell series of an arithmetical function - Bell series and Dirichlet Multiplication-Derivatives of arithmetical functions - The Selberg Identity.

## UNIT-VIII

Averages of Arithmetical Functions: Introduction, The big oh notation. Asymptotic equality of functions
BLOCK III: DIRICHLET PRODUCT AND CONGRUENCES

## UNIT-IX

Euler's summation formula - Some elementary asymptotic formulas - The average order of $d(n)$ - The average order of the divisor functions $\sigma \alpha$ (n)

## UNIT-X

The average order of $\square(\mathrm{n})$ - An application to the distribution of lattice points, visible from the origin - The average order $\mu(n)$ and of $\Lambda(n)$ - The partial sums of a Dirichlet product - Applications to $\mu(\mathrm{n})$ and $\Lambda(\mathrm{n})$ Another identity for the partial sums of a Dirichlet product.

## UNIT-XI

Congruences: Definition and Basic properties of congruences - Residue classes and complete residue systems - Linear congruences - Reduced residue systems and the Euler - Fermat theorem

BLOCK IV: POLYNOMIAL CONGRUENCES AND QUADRATIC RESIDUES

Polynomial congruences modulo p Lagrange's theorem - Applications of Lagrange's theorem - Simultaneous linear congruences. The Chinese remainder theorem Application of the Chinese remainder theorem

Polynomial congruences with prime power moduli - The principle of cross classification - A decomposition property of reduced residue systems.

## UNIT-XIV

Quadratic residuces and the Quadratic Reciprocity Law: Lagrange's symbol and its properties- Evaluation of $(-1 / \mathrm{p})$ and ( $2 / \mathrm{P}$ ) - Gauss's Lemma - The quadratic reciprocity
law - Applications of the reciprocity law - The Jacobi symbol - Applications to
Diophantine Equations.

## ANALYTIC NUMBER THEORY

## CONTENT

BLOCK I: FUNDAMENTAL, PRIME NUMBERS AND ARITHMETIC FUNCTIONS ..... $1-5$
UNIT I: Divisibility
1.1 Introduction
1.2 Objectives
1.3 Divisibility
1.4 Greatest common divisor
1.5 Exercise
UNIT II: Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic ..... 6-12
2.1 Introduction
2.2 Objectives
2.3 Prime Numbers
2.4 The series of reciprocals of the primes
2.5 The Euclidean Algorithm
2.6 Exercise
UNIT III: Arithmetic Functions and Dirichlet ..... 13-20
Multiplication
3.1 Introduction
3.2 Objectives
3.3 The Mobius function $\mu(n)$
3.4 The Euler Totient function $\phi(n)$
3.5 A relation connecting $\phi$ and $\mu$ - A Product formula for$\phi(n)$.
3.6 Exercise
UNIT IV: The Dirichlet product of arithmetic functions ..... 21-28
4.1 Introduction
4.2 Objectives
4.3 Dirichlet inverses and the Mobius inversion formula
4.4 The Mangoldt function $\Lambda(n)$.
4.5 Exercise
BLOCK II: MULTIPLICATIVE FUNCTIONS AND ..... 29-43
FORMAL POWER SERIES
UNIT V: Multiplicative Functions
5.1Introduction
5.2 Objectives

### 5.3 Multiplicative function

5.4 Multiplicative functions and Dirichilet Multiplicative
5.5 The inverse of a completely multiplicative function
5.6 Liovile's function $\lambda(n)$, The divisor function $\sigma_{\alpha}(\mathrm{n})$
5.7 Exercise

UNIT VI: Formal Power Series 44-48
6.1 Introduction
6.2 Objectives
6.3 Generalized Convolutions
6.4 Formal Power Series
6.5 Exercise

UNIT VII: Bell Series
7.1 Introduction

49-51
7.2 Objectives
7.3 The Bell series of an arithmetic function
7.4 Bell Series and Dirichlet Multiplication
7.5 Derivatives of arithmetic functions
7.6 The Selberg identity.

UNIT VIII: Average of Arithmetical functions $\mathbf{5 2 - 5 4}$
8.1 Introduction
8.2 Objectives
8.3 The big oh notation, Asymptotic equality of functions
8.5 Exercise

BLOCK III: DIRICHLET PRODUCT AND 55-68 CONGRUENCES
UINT IX: Asymptotic Formulas
9.1 Introduction
9.2 Objectives
9.3 Euler's Summation formula
9.4 Some elementary asymptotic formulas
9.5 The average order of $d(n)$
9.6 The average order of the divisor function's $\sigma_{\alpha}(\mathrm{n})$.
9.7 Exercise

UNIT X: Lattice Points
10.1 Introduction
10.2 Objectives
10.3 The average order of $\varphi(n)$
10.4 An application to the distribution of lattice points, visible form the origin
10.5 The partial sums of a Dirichlet product
10.6 Applications to $\mu(n)$ and $\Lambda(n)$ Another identity for the partial sums of a Dirichlet product.
10.7 Exercise

UNIT XI: Congruences
82-95
11.1 Introduction
11.2 Objectives
11.3 Definition and Basic properties of congruences
11.4 Residue classes and complete residue systems
11.5 Linear congruences
11.6 Reduced residue systems and the Euler - Fermat theorem.
11.7 Exercise

BLOCK IV: POLYNOMIAL CONGRUENCES AND 96-104 QUADRATIC RESIDUES
UNIT-XII Applications of Congruences
12.1 Introduction
12.2 Objectives
12.3 Polynomial congruences modulo $p$ Lagrange's theorem
12.4 Application of Lagrange's theorem
12.5 Simultaneous linear congruences.
12.6 The Chinese remainder theorem
12.7 Application of the Chinese remainder theorem.
12.8 Exercise

UNIT-XIII Decomposition Property
105-111
13.1 Introduction
13.2 Objectives
13.3 Polynomial congruences with prime power moduli
13.4 The principle of cross classification
13.5 A decomposition property of reduced residue systems
13.6 Exercise

UNIT XIV: Quadratic residues and the Quadratic 112-135 Reciprocity Law
14.1 Introduction
14.2 Objectives
14.3 Legendre's Symbol and its properties
14.4 Evaluation of $(-1 / p)$ and $(2 / p)$
14.5 Gauss's Lemma
14.6 The quadratic reciprocity law
14.7 Applications of the reciprocity law
14.8 The Jacobi symbol
14.9 Applications to Diophantine Equations.
14.10 Exercise

# BLOCK I - FUNDAMENTAL, PRIME NUMBERS AND ARITHMETIC <br> FUNCTIONS 

## UNIT: I DIVISIBILITY

## Structure

### 1.1 Introduction

1.2 Objectives
1.3 Divisibility
1.4 Greatest common divisor

### 1.1 Introduction:

This unit introduces the basic concepts of elementary number theory such as divisibility, greatest common divisor, prime and composite numbers. We will start by discussing the notion of divisibility for the set of integers. We will be frequently using the fact that both addition and multiplication in the set of integers are associative, commutative and we also have distributive property $a(b+c)=a b+a c$ for any integers $a, b, c$. These operations give the structure of a commutative ring to the set of integers. Divisibility can be studied more generally in any commutative ring, for example, the ring of polynomials with rational coefficients.

### 1.2 Objectives:

Students will be able to

- Identify and list all factors of a given whole number.
- Determine the greatest common factor of two or more whole numbers.
- Describe the procedure for finding the greatest common factor of two or more whole numbers.
- Recognize the difference between a common factor and the greatest common factor of two or more whole numbers.

Definition 1.1.1: (The principle of induction) If $Q$ is a set of integers such that
(a) $1 \in Q$,
(b) $\mathrm{n} \in \mathrm{Q}$ implies $\mathrm{n}+1 \in \mathrm{Q}$, then
(c) all integers $\geq 1$ belong to Q .

Definition 1.1.2: (The well-ordering principle): If A is a nonempty set of positive integers, then A contains a smallest member.

### 1.3Divisibility:

$d \mid n \Rightarrow n=c d$ where $c \in Z$.
Which satisfies the following properties.
(i) $\quad d \mid d \Rightarrow d=d .1$ where $1 \in Z($ Reflexive $)$
(ii) If $a \mid b$ and $b \mid c$ then $a \mid c$ (Transitive)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { For, } a \mid b \Rightarrow b=k a \text { where } \mathrm{k} \in \mathrm{Z} \\
& \qquad \begin{array}{c}
b \mid c \Rightarrow \\
\\
\\
\\
c=m a=m a, \mathrm{~m} \in \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{k} \in \mathrm{Z} \\
\\
\\
c=p a, \quad m k=p \\
\Rightarrow
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

(iii) If $d \mid a$ and $d \mid b$ then $d \mid(a x \pm b y)$ (Linearity)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d \mid a \Rightarrow a=k d \text { where } \mathrm{k} \in Z \\
& \begin{aligned}
& d \mid b \Rightarrow b= m a \text { where } m \in Z \\
&(a x \pm b y)=k x d \pm m y d \\
&=(k x \pm m y) d \\
&=\text { td where } t=k x \pm m y \in Z \\
& \quad \therefore d \mid(a x \pm b y)
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

(iv) $\quad d \mid n$ and $n|d \Longrightarrow| d|=|n|$ (Comparison)
(v) If $d \mid a$ and $d \mid b$

The d is divisor of both a and b . (common divisor)
(vi) $\quad d|a \Rightarrow d x| a x$ is called a multiplication property.
(vii) If $x \neq 0, d \mid a$ is called cancellation property.

## Definition 1.1.3:

If $d \mid a$ and $d \mid b$ then d is said to be a common divisor of $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$.

## Theorem:1.1

Given any two integers $a$ and $b$ there is a common divisor $d$ of $a$ and $b$ is of the form $d=a x \pm b y$ where x and y are integers more over the common divisors of a and b divides this d .

Proof: Case(i): Let $\mathrm{a} \geq 0, \mathrm{~b} \geq 0$
and Let $\mathrm{n}=a+b$
The proof is given by induction on n .
If $\mathrm{n}=0 \Rightarrow a+b=0$
$\Rightarrow a=0$ and $b=0$
$\therefore d=0, \quad x=0$ and $y=0$
$\therefore$ The result is true for $\mathrm{n}=0$
By induction principle we assume that the result is true for $\mathrm{n}=0,1,2, \ldots,(\mathrm{n}-$ 1).

By our assumption the result is true for $(a-b)$ and $b$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\therefore \mathrm{d}=(a-b) x+b y \\
\Rightarrow d \mid(a-b) x \text { and } d \mid b
\end{gathered}
$$

By Linearity, $\mathrm{d} \mid(a-b)+b$

$$
\Rightarrow d \mid a
$$

Thus $d \mid a$ and $d \mid b$
Hence, $d$ is a common divisor of $a$ and $b$
And $\mathrm{d}=a x+(y-x) b$
or $d=a X+b Y \quad$ where $x=\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{y}-\mathrm{x}=Y$ are integers.
If $e \mid a$ and $e \mid b$
Then by Linearity e| $a x+b y$

$$
\Rightarrow e \mid d
$$

Case(ii) Let $a<0$ (or) $b<0$ (or) both.
If $a<0$ then $|a| \geq 0$ and $b<o$ then $|b| \geq 0$
By case (i), d is a common divisor of $|a|$ and $|b|$.
By case (i) $d=|a| x+|b| y$ where $x, y \in Z$
Since $a<0 \Rightarrow|a|=-a$
Since $\mathrm{b}<0 \Rightarrow|b|=-b$

$$
\begin{aligned}
d & =|a| x+|b| y \\
& =-a(x)+(-b y)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=a(-x)+b(-y)
$$

$d=a X+b Y$, where $X=-x, Y=-y$ are some integers.

## Notes

## Theorem 1.2:

The given integers $a$ and $b$ there is only one number $d$ with the following properties
(i) $d \geq 0$
(ii) $\quad d \mid a$ and $d \mid b$
(iii) $\quad e \mid a$ and $e|d \Rightarrow e| d$

Proof: Given $d \geq 0$, by theorem 1.1 case (i) d satisfies conditions (ii) and (iii) and (-d) also satisfies the condition (ii) and (iii).

If $d^{\prime}$ is a another common divisor which satisfies condition (ii) and (iii).
Then, $d^{\prime} \mid d$ and $d \mid d^{\prime}$

$$
\therefore|d|=\left|d^{\prime}\right|
$$

$$
\text { i.e) } d=d^{\prime}
$$

Hence, there is exactly one $\mathrm{d} \geq 0$ which satisfies the (ii) and (iii).

### 1.4 Greatest Common Divisor

## Definition 1.1.4:

An integer $d \geq 0$ is said to be the greatest common divisor of two integers $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$. If ,
(i) $\quad d \mid a$ and $d \mid b$
(ii) $e \mid a$ and $e|b \Rightarrow e| d$

Note:
(i) $\quad(a, b)=d$
(ii) $(a, b)=1$ then a and b are relatively prime.

Theorem 1.3: Euclid's Lemma
If $a \mid b c$ and $(a, b)=1$, then $a \mid c$.
Proof: Given $(a, b)=1$
$1=a x+b y$, where $x, y \in Z$
$c=a c x+b c y$
since $a \mid a c x$ and $a \mid b c y$
$\Rightarrow a \mid a c x+b c y \quad$ (Linearity)

## $\Rightarrow a \mid c$.

### 1.5 Exercises:

1. If $(a, b)=1$ and if $c / a$ and $d / b$, then $(c, d)=1$.
2. If $(a, b)=(a, c)=1$, then $(a, b c)=1$.
3. If $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})=1$, then $\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{k}}\right)=1$, for all $\mathrm{n} \geq 1, \mathrm{k} \geq 1$.
4. If $(a, b)=1$, then $\left(a+b, a^{2}-a b+b^{2}\right)$ is eiher 1 or 3 .
5. $\operatorname{If}(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})=1$ and if $\mathrm{d} /(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b})$, then $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{d})=(\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{d})=1$.

## UNIT: II FUNDAMENTAL THEOREM OF ARITHMETIC

## Notes

## Structure

2.1 Introduction
2.2 Objectives
2.3 Prime Numbers
2.4 The series of reciprocals of the primes
2.5 The Euclidean Algorithm
2.6 Exercise

### 2.1 Introduction:

This unit explores the special significance of the case in which the remainder in the Division Algorithm turns out to be zero. We elaborately discuss Euclid's algorithm for finding the greatest common divisor of two non-zero integers. The algorithm not only determines the gcd, but it also allows us to express the gcd as an integral linear combination of the given integers.

### 2.2 Objectives:

Students will be able to

- to compute Greatest Common Divisor
- to compute multiplicative inverse
- Recognize the difference between a common factor and the greatest common factor of two or more whole numbers.


### 2.3 Prime Numbers:

Definition 2.1.1: An integer n is called prime if $n>1$ and if the only positive divisors of $n$ are 1 and $n$. If $n>1$ and if $n$ is not prime, then $n$ is called composite.

## Theorem 2.1:

Every integer $n>1$ is either a prime (or) a product of primes.

## Proof:

We use induction on $n$
When $n=2$ which is a prime.
$\therefore$ The result is true.

We assume that the result is true for all integers $>1$ but less than $n$.
If n is a prime, there is nothing to prove.
If not, then n is composite.
Let $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{cd}$, where $1<\mathrm{c}<\mathrm{n}, 1<\mathrm{d}<\mathrm{n}$
Since $\mathrm{c}<\mathrm{n}$ and $\mathrm{d}<\mathrm{n}$
Then by assumption c and d prime or product of prime.
$\therefore \mathrm{n}=\mathrm{cd}$ is a product of prime.
Theorem 2.2: (Euclid) There are infinitely many primes.
Proof: Suppose that there are finite number of primes (say) $p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{n}$.
Let $N=1+p_{1} p_{2} \ldots p_{n}$
Now $\mathrm{N}>1$ so either N is prime or N is a product of primes.
Since N exceeds each $p_{i}$, and so N is not a prime.
If $p_{i} \mid N$ and $p_{i} \mid p_{1} p_{2} \ldots p_{i} \ldots p_{n}$
$\Rightarrow p_{i} \mid N-p_{1} p_{2} \ldots p_{i} \ldots p_{n}$
$\Rightarrow p_{i} \mid 1$
This is not true.
$\therefore$ No prime divides N .
$\therefore \mathrm{N}$ is not a product of prime.
This contradicts to the above theorem.
$\therefore$ There are infinitely many primes.
Theorem 2.3: If a prime p does not divide a then $(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{a})=1$.
Proof: Let (p,a)=d
We have $\mathrm{d} \mid p$ and $\mathrm{d} \mid a$
Since $\mathrm{d} \mid p \Rightarrow d=1$ or $d=p$
Since $\mathrm{d} \mid a$ and $\mathrm{d}|p \Rightarrow \mathrm{~d}| a$
$\Rightarrow \Leftarrow$ to p does not divide a
$\therefore \mathrm{d}=1$
Hence $(p, a)=1$.
Theorem 2.4: If a prime p divides ab , then $\mathrm{p} \mid a$ or $\mathrm{p} \mid b$. More generally if $\mathrm{p} \mid a_{1} a_{2} \ldots a_{i} \ldots a_{n} \Rightarrow \mathrm{p}$ must divide at least one of $a_{1} a_{2} \ldots a_{i} \ldots a_{n}$.

Notes

Proof: Assume $\mathrm{p} \mid a b$ and p does not divide a .
To prove that $\mathrm{p} \mid b$.
Since p does not divide a , by theorem 1.6, $(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{a})=1$
By Euclids lemma, p|b.
The general case is proved by induction on $n$.
The proof is left to the reader.

## Theorem 2.5: (Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic)

Every integer $n>1$ can be represented as a product of prime factors in only one way apart from the order of the factors.

## Proof:

We use induction on $n$
When $n=2$ which is a prime.
There is nothing to prove
Assume that the result is true for all integers $<n$.
When n is prime, the theorem is true.
If not, n is a composite.
Suppose n has 2 factorization (say)
$n=p_{1} p_{2} \ldots \ldots . p_{s}=q_{1} q_{2} \ldots \ldots . q_{t}$
Where $p_{i}$ 's and $q_{j}$ 's are primes.
Claim: $s=t$ and $p_{i}=$ some $q_{j}$ 's
Since $p_{1} \mid p_{1} p_{2} \ldots . p_{s}=q_{1} q_{2} \ldots \ldots . q_{t}$
$\Rightarrow p_{1} \mid q_{1} q_{2} \ldots \ldots \ldots q_{t}$
$\Rightarrow p_{1} \mid p_{1}$ divides atleast one of the factors.
Without loss of generality, We have $p_{1} \mid q_{1}$ and $p_{1}, q_{1}$ are primes.
$\therefore p_{1}=q_{1}$
From (1) $n=p_{1} p_{2} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots p_{s}=q_{1} q_{2} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots q_{t}$
$\frac{n}{p_{1}}=p_{2} p_{3} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . p_{s}=q_{2} q_{3}$ $\qquad$
Since $1<\frac{n}{p_{1}}<n$
$\therefore$ By our assumption, the result is true for $\frac{n}{p_{1}}$

We have $s-1=t-1$ and $p_{i}=q_{j}, \quad i \neq j$
$\therefore s=t \quad$, For all $i \neq j, 1<i<s-1,1<j<t-1$
$\therefore p_{1}=q_{1}, p_{i}$ equals to some $q_{j}, \mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots, \mathrm{~s}-1, \mathrm{j}-1,2, \ldots \mathrm{t}-1$.
$\therefore \mathrm{s} \leq t$ and $p_{i}=q_{j}$, for all $i \neq j$
Hence every integer $n>1$ is uniquely written as the product of prime factors.

## Theorem 2.6:

If $\mathrm{n}=\prod_{i=1}^{r} p_{i}{ }^{\alpha_{i}}$, the set of positive divisors of n is the set of numbers of the form $\prod_{i=1}^{r} p_{i}^{c_{i}}$ where $0 \leq c_{i} \leq a_{i}$ for $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots \ldots \ldots$.

## Proof: Exercise

Note. If we label the primes in increasing order, thus

$$
p_{1}=2, p_{2}=3, p_{3}=5 \ldots \ldots ., p_{n}=\text { the nth prime }
$$

Every positive integer n (including 1) can be expressed in the form

$$
\mathrm{n}=\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} p_{i}{ }^{a_{i}}
$$

where now each exponent $a_{i} \geq 0$. The positive divisors of n are all numbers of the form
$\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} p_{i}^{c_{i}}$ where $0 \leq c_{i} \leq a_{i}$. The products are of course, finite.

## Theorem 2.7:

If two positive integers a and b have the factorizations $\mathrm{a}=\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} p_{i}{ }^{\alpha_{i}}$, $\mathrm{b}=\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} p_{i}{ }^{\alpha_{i}}$ then $\mathrm{g} . \mathrm{c} . \mathrm{d}$ has the factorizations $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})=\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} p_{i}{ }^{c_{i}}$ where each $c_{i}=\min \left\{a_{i}, b_{i}\right\}$ the smaller $a_{i}$ and $b_{i}$.

## Proof:

Let $\mathrm{d}=\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} p_{i}^{c_{i}}$. Since $c_{i} \leq a_{i}$ and $c_{i} \leq b_{i}$ we have $\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{a}$ and $\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{b}$ so d is a common divisor of a and b . Let e be any common divisor of a and b , and write $\mathrm{e}=\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} p_{i}{ }^{e_{i}}$. Then $e_{i} \leq b_{i}$ and $e \leq c_{i}$. Hence e $\mid \mathrm{d}$, so dis a g. $\mathrm{c} . \mathrm{d}$ of a and b .

### 2.4 The series of reciprocals of the primes:-

## Theorem 2.8:-

The infinite series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p_{n}}$ diverges.

## Proof:

The following short proof of this theorem is due to Clarkson. We assume the series converges and obtain a contradiction. If the series converges there is an integer k such that

## Notes

$$
\sum_{m=k+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p_{m}}<\frac{1}{2}
$$

Let $Q=p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{k}$, and consider the numbers $1+\mathrm{nQ}$ for $\mathrm{n}=1,2, \ldots$ None of these is divisible by any of the primes $p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{k}$. Therefore, all the prime factors of $1+\mathrm{nQ}$ occur among the primes $p_{k+1}, p_{k+2}, \ldots$ Therefore for each $r \geq 1$ we have

$$
\sum_{n=1}^{r} \frac{1}{1+n Q} \leq \sum_{t=1}^{\infty}\left(\sum_{m=k+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p_{m}}\right)
$$

Since the sum on the right includes among its terms all the terms on the left. But the right-hand side of this inequality is dominated by the convergent geometric series

$$
\sum_{t=1}^{\infty}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{t} .
$$

Therefore the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1 /(1+n Q)$ has bounded partial sums and hence converges. But this is a contradiction because the integral test or the limit comparison test shows that this series diverges.

## Theorem 2.9: Division Algorithm

Given integers a and b with $b>0$ there exits unique integers q and r such that $a=b q+r$ where $0 \leq r<b$. More over $r=0 \Leftrightarrow b \mid a$.

## Proof:

Let $S=\{y / y=a-b x, x$ is an integer, $y>0\}$ be the set of positive integers.
$\therefore \mathrm{S}$ is non-empty.
By well-ordering principle, S contains a smallest member (say) $a-b q$
Let $r=a-b q$ and so $r \geq 0$
$\Rightarrow a=b q+r$ with $r \geq 0$.
Claim: $r<b$
Suppose that $r \geq b$
$\Rightarrow r-b \geq 0$
$r-b=a+b q-b$

$$
=a-b(q+1) \in S
$$

$\therefore 0 \leq r-b<r$
$r-b \in S$ and $r-b$ is the smallest element in S .
$\Rightarrow \Leftarrow$ to r is the smallest element in S.
$\therefore r<b$
Hence, $a=b q+r$ with $0 \leq r<b$.
To prove that:
Notes
The integers q and r are unique suppose that, the another pair of integers q'and r'.

Such that, $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{bq}+\mathrm{r}, \quad 0 \leq \mathrm{r}<\mathrm{b}$

$$
\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{bq}^{\prime}+\mathrm{r}^{\prime}, \quad 0 \leq \mathrm{r}^{\prime}<b
$$

$$
\mathrm{bq}+\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{bq}^{\prime}+\mathrm{r}^{\prime}
$$

$\Rightarrow b\left(q-q^{\prime}\right)=r^{\prime}-r$
$\Rightarrow b \mid r^{\prime}-r$
If $r^{\prime}-r \neq 0$
$\Rightarrow\left|r^{\prime}-r\right| \geq b \quad$ (Comparision property)
$\Rightarrow \Leftarrow 0 \leq r<b, \quad 0 \leq r^{\prime}<b$
$\therefore r^{\prime}-r=0$
$\Rightarrow r=r^{\prime}$
Also $q=q^{\prime}\binom{\therefore b\left(q-q^{\prime}\right)=0}{\Rightarrow q-q^{\prime}=0, \quad b>0}$
Hence there is a unique integer q and r such that, $a=b q+r, 0 \leq r<b$.
If $\mathrm{r}=0$, then $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{bq} \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{b} \mid \mathrm{a}$.

### 2.5 Euclidean Algorithm

## Theorem 2.10: Euclidean Algorithm

Given positive integers a and b where $b \nmid a$. Let $r_{0}=\mathrm{a}$ and $r_{1}=\mathrm{b}$, and apply the division algorithm repeatedly to obtain the set of remainders
$r_{2}, r_{3}, \ldots \ldots \ldots . r_{n}, r_{n+1}$ defined succesively by the relations
$r_{0}=r_{1} q_{1}+r_{2}, \quad 0 \leq r_{2}<r_{1}$
$r_{1}=r_{2} q_{2}+r_{3}, 0 \leq r_{3}<r_{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& r_{n-2}=r_{n-1} q_{n-1}+r_{n}, \quad 0 \leq r_{n}<r_{n-1} \\
& r_{n-1}=r_{n} q_{n}+r_{n+1}, 0 \leq r_{n}<r_{n-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Notes

Then $r_{n}$, last nonzero remainder in this process is (a,b), the greatest common divisor of a and b .

## Proof:

Given $r_{n}$ is decreasing and positive.
Now, $r_{n-1}=r_{n} q_{n}+r_{n+1}$

$$
\Rightarrow r_{n-1}=r_{n} q_{n}\left(\therefore r_{n+1}=0\right)
$$

$\Rightarrow r_{n} \mid r_{n-1}$
Now, $r_{n-2}=r_{n-1} q_{n-1}+r_{n}$
$=r_{n} q_{n} q_{n-1}+r_{n}$
$=r_{n}\left(q_{n} q_{n-1}+1\right)$
$\Rightarrow r_{n} \mid r_{n-2}$
Continuing like this, we get
$r_{n}\left|r_{1}=\mathrm{b}, \quad r_{n}\right| r_{0}=\mathrm{a}$
$\Rightarrow r_{n}$ is a common divisor of a and b .
If $d \mid a=r_{0}$ and $d \mid b=r_{1}$
$\therefore d \mid r_{0}=r_{1} q_{1}$ (By linearity)
$\Rightarrow d \mid r_{2}$
Similarly, $d\left|r_{3}, d\right| r_{4}$ $\qquad$ $d\left|r_{n-1}, d\right| r_{n}$
$\therefore r_{n}$ is the Greatest common divisor of a and b .

### 2.6 Exercises:

(1) Prove that $n^{4}+4$ is composite if $n>1$.
(2) Prove that every $\mathrm{n} \geq 12$ is the sum of two composite numbers.
(3) Prove that if $2^{n}-1$ is prime, then $n$ is prime.
(4) Prove that if $2^{n}+1$ is prime, then $n$ is a power of 2 .
(5) Let $\mathrm{d}=(826,1890)$. Use the Euclidean algorithm to compute d , then express d as a linear combination of 826 and 1890.

## UNIT: III ARITHMETICAL FUNCTIONS AND DIRICHLET MULTIPLICATION

## Structure

3.1 Introduction
3.2 Objectives
3.3 The Mobius function $\mu(n)$
3.4 The Euler Totient function $\phi$ ( $n$ )
3.5 A relation connecting $\phi$ and $\mu$ - A Product formula for $\phi(n)$.
3.6 Exercise

### 3.1 Introduction:

Number theory, like many branch of mathematics, is often concerned with sequences of real or complex numbers. In number theory such sequence are called arithmetical functions. This unit introduces several arithmetical functions which play an important role in study of divisibility properties of integers and the distribution of primes.

### 3.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Describe the properties of Mobius function
- Determine the product formula for Eulers totient function
- Identify the relation between $\phi(n)$ and $\mu(n)$

Definition 3.1.1: A real or complex-valued function defined on the positive integers is called an arithmetical function or a number-theoretic function.

### 3.3The Möbius function $\mu(n)$

Definition 3.1.2: The Möbius function ( $\mu$ ) is an arithmetic function defined by,

If $n=1, \quad \mu(1)=1$
If $n>1$, then $n=p_{1}^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}}$ where $P_{i}$ 's are distinct primes.

$$
\mu(n)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
(-1)^{k} & \text { if } \alpha_{1}=\alpha_{2}=\cdots \cdots=\alpha_{k} \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right.
$$

## Note:

(i) $\quad \begin{array}{lllllllllll}\mathbf{n}: & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10\end{array}$

$$
\boldsymbol{\mu}(\boldsymbol{n}): 1 \begin{array}{lllllllll} 
& -1 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0
\end{array} \quad 1
$$

(ii) $\quad \mu(\mathrm{n})=0$, If n is square free.

## Theorem 3.1:

## Notes

$$
\text { For } n \geq 1 \text {, we have } \sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d)=\left[\frac{1}{n}\right]= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } n=1 \\ 0 & \text { if } n>1\end{cases}
$$

## Proof:

If $n=1$, then
$\sum_{d \mid 1} \mu(n)=\mu(1)=1$
If $n>1$, then $n=p_{1}^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots \ldots p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}}$ where $P_{i}$ 's are distinct primes and $\alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}, \ldots \ldots \ldots ., \alpha_{k} \geq 1$.

Consider, $\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(n)=\sum_{d \mid p_{1}^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots \ldots . p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}} \mu(n)}$
The sum $\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(n)$ has a non-zero terms only When
$d=1,\left(p_{1}, p_{2}, p_{3}, \ldots, p_{k}\right),\left(p_{1} p_{2}, \ldots, p_{k-1} p_{k}\right)$,

$$
\left(p_{1} p_{2} p_{3}, \ldots \ldots, . p_{k-2} p_{k-1} p_{k}\right), \ldots \ldots \ldots,\left(p_{1} p_{2} \ldots \ldots \ldots . p_{k}\right)
$$

$\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(n)=\mu(1)+\left[\mu\left(p_{1}\right)+\cdots \cdots+\mu\left(p_{k}\right)\right]+\left[\mu\left(p_{1} p_{2}\right)+\cdots \cdots+\right.$ $\mu(p k-1 p k)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\left[\mu\left(p_{1} p_{2} \cdots \cdots \cdots p_{k}\right)\right] \\
= & 1+k c_{1}(-1)+\mathrm{k} c_{2}(-1)^{2}+\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots+\mathrm{k} c_{k}(-1)^{k} \\
= & 0
\end{aligned}
$$

### 3.4 Euler's totient function

## Definition 3.1.3: (Euler's totient function) $\boldsymbol{\phi}(\boldsymbol{n})$

If $n \geq 1$, the Euler's totient function $\phi(\mathrm{n})$ is an arithmetic function defined to be the set of positive integers not exceeding $n$ which are relatively prime to n .

Thus $\phi(n)=\sum_{k=1}^{n}{ }^{\prime} 1$, where dash denotes the sum is taken over those k which are relatively prime to n .

## Theorem 3.1:-

If $n \geq 1$ we have $\sum_{d \mid n} \varphi(d)=n$.

## Proof:-

Let $\mathrm{S}=\{1,2, \ldots, \mathrm{n}\}$.
For each divisor d of n , let $A(d)=\{k:(k, n)=d, 1 \leq k \leq n\}$.

That is, $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{d})$ contains those elements of S which have the gcd d with n .
Claim: The subsets $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{d})$ of S form a disjoint collection whose union is S . If $d_{1} \neq d_{2}$ are two divisors of n .

Let $x \in A\left(d_{1}\right) \cap A\left(d_{2}\right)$

## Notes

But $(\mathrm{k}, \mathrm{n})=\mathrm{d}$ if and only if $(k / d, n / d)=1$, and $o<k \leq n$ if and only if $0<k / d \leq n / d$. Therefore, if we let $\mathrm{q}=k / d$ there is one-to-one correspondence between the elements in $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{d})$ and those integer q satisfying $0<q \leq n / d .(\mathrm{q}, \mathrm{n} / \mathrm{d})=1$. The number of such q is $\varphi\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$.

Hence $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{d})=\varphi\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$ and $\sum_{d \mid n} f(d)=n$ becomes

$$
\sum_{d \mid n} \varphi(n / d)=n
$$

But this is equivalent to the statement $\sum_{d \mid n} \varphi(d)=n$ because when $d$ runs through all divisors of n so does $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{d}$. This completes the proof.

## Theorem:3.2

If $n>1$, we have $\phi(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \frac{n}{d}$
Proof: By the definition of $\phi$, we have
$\phi(n)=\sum_{k=1}^{n}{ }^{\prime} 1$, where dash denotes the sum is taken over those k which are relatively prime to n .

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{k=1}^{n}\left[\frac{1}{(n, k)}\right] \text { relatively prime to } \mathrm{n} . \\
& =\sum_{k=1}^{n} \sum_{d \mid(n \cdot k)} \mu(d) \quad \text { (by theorem 3.1) } \\
& =\sum_{\mathrm{k}=1}^{\mathrm{n}} \sum_{\mathrm{d}|\mathrm{n} \& d| k} \mu(\mathrm{~d})
\end{aligned}
$$

For a fixed d , the first sum is taken over all k which are multiples of d .

$$
1 \leq k \leq n \Leftrightarrow 0<k \leq n
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Leftrightarrow 0<\frac{\mathrm{k}}{\mathrm{~d}} \leq \frac{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{~d}} \\
& \Leftrightarrow 0<q \leq \frac{n}{d} \quad, \text { where } \mathrm{q}=\frac{\mathrm{k}}{\mathrm{~d}} \\
& \Leftrightarrow 1 \leq \mathrm{q} \leq \frac{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{~d}} \\
\phi(n) & =\sum_{d \mid n} \sum_{q=1}^{n / d} \mu(d) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \sum_{q=1}^{\frac{n}{d}} 1 \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \frac{n}{d}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 3.5 A Relation Connecting $\phi$ and $\mu$

Theorem: 3.3 Product formula for Euler's Totient function
If $n \geq 1$, where $\phi(n)=n \prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)$ where p is prime divisor of n .

## Proof:

When $n=1$, L.H.S: $\phi(n)=1$
R.H.S $=\prod_{p \mid 1}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)$ where P is prime.

No prime divides one, so the product is empty.
So assume that R.H.S =1
If $n>1$, then $n=p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} \ldots \ldots p_{r}{ }^{\alpha_{r}}$ where $p_{i}$ 's are distinct
primes. $\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{k} \geq 1$
Consider,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right) & =\prod_{i=1}^{r}\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right) \\
& =\left(1-\frac{1}{p_{1}}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{p_{2}}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots\left(1-\frac{1}{p_{r}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
= & 1-\left(\frac{1}{p_{1}}+\frac{1}{p_{2}}+\cdots+\frac{1}{p_{r}}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{p_{1} p_{2}}+\frac{1}{p_{1} p_{3}}+\cdots+\frac{1}{p_{r-2} p_{r-1} p_{r}}\right) \\
& +\cdots \cdots \frac{(-1)^{r}}{p_{1} p_{2} \ldots \ldots p_{r}} \\
= & 1+\sum_{i=1}^{r} \frac{(-1)}{p_{i}}+\sum_{\substack{i, j=1 \\
i \neq j}}^{r} \frac{(-1)^{2}}{p_{i} p_{j}}+\sum_{\substack{i, j, k=1 \\
i \neq j \neq k}}^{r} \frac{(-1)^{3}}{p_{1} p_{2} p_{3}}+\cdots \cdots+\frac{(-1)^{r}}{p_{1} \ldots \ldots p_{r}} \\
= & 1+\sum_{i=1}^{r} \frac{(-1)}{p_{i}}+\sum_{\substack{i, j=1 \\
i \neq j}}^{r} \frac{\mu\left(p_{i} p_{j}\right)}{p_{i} p_{j}}+\sum_{\substack{i, j, k=1 \\
i \neq j \neq k}}^{r} \frac{\mu\left(p_{i} p_{j} p_{k}\right)}{p_{i} p_{j} p_{k}}+\cdots \cdots \\
& +\frac{\mu\left(p_{1} p_{2} \ldots \ldots p_{r}\right)}{p_{1} p_{2} \cdots \ldots p_{r}} \\
= & \sum_{\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{n}} \frac{\mu(\mathrm{~d})}{\mathrm{d}} \\
= & n \prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right) \\
\text { R.H.S } & n \sum_{d \mid n} \frac{\mu(d)}{d} \\
= & \sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \frac{n}{d} \\
= & \phi(n) \text { (by theorem 3.2) } \\
= & \mathbf{L .} \mathbf{H . S}
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem: 3.4 Properties of Euler's Totient Function
(i) $\quad \phi\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=p^{\alpha}-p^{\alpha-1}$, where p is a prime and $\alpha \geq 1$
(ii) $\quad \phi(m n)=\phi(m) \phi(n) \frac{d}{\phi(d)}$, where $d=(m, n)$
(iii) $\quad \phi(m n)=\phi(m) \phi(n)$ if $(m, n)=1$
(iv) $\mathrm{a}|\mathrm{b} \Rightarrow \phi(a)| \phi(b)$
(v) $\quad \phi(n)$ is even for $n \geq 3$.

Moreover if n has r distinct odd prime factors then $2^{r} \mid \phi(n)$

## Proof:

(i) By the product formula,
$\phi(n)=n \prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)$ where p is prime divisor of n
Put $n=p^{\alpha}$, we get
$\phi\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=p^{\alpha} \prod_{p \mid p^{\alpha}}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)$

## Notes

Since the prime divisor of $p^{\alpha}$ is p only.
$\therefore \phi\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=p^{\alpha}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)$

$$
=p^{\alpha}-p^{\alpha-1}
$$

(ii)By the product formula,
$\phi(n)=n \prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)$ where p is a prime divisor of n
$\frac{\phi(n)}{n}=\prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)$
Put $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{mn}$, we have
$\frac{\phi(m n)}{m n}=\prod_{p \mid m n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)$
Since each prime divisors of $m n$ is either a prime divisor of $m$ or of $n$ and those primeswhich divide both m and n it also divide ( $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n}$ )

$$
\begin{gathered}
\therefore \frac{\phi(\mathrm{mn})}{\mathrm{mn}}=\frac{\prod_{\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{m}}\left(1-\frac{1}{\mathrm{p}}\right) \prod_{\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{n}}\left(1-\frac{1}{\mathrm{p}}\right)}{\prod_{\mathrm{p} \mid(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n})}\left(1-\frac{1}{\mathrm{p}}\right)} \\
\Rightarrow \phi(m n)=\frac{m \prod_{p \mid m}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right) n \prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)}{\prod_{p \mid d}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)} \\
=\frac{\phi(m) \phi(n)}{\frac{\phi(d)}{d}} \\
\therefore \phi(m n)=\phi(m) \phi(n) \frac{d}{\phi(d)}, \quad 1 . d=(m, n)
\end{gathered}
$$

(iii)By property(ii)

$$
\phi(m n)=\phi(m) \phi(n) \frac{d}{\phi(d)}, \quad d=(m, n)
$$

Put $\mathrm{d}=1$ then $\phi(\mathrm{d})=\phi(1)=1$
$\therefore \frac{d}{\phi(d)}=1$
$\phi(m n)=\phi(m) \phi(n),(m, n)=1$
(iv)Given $\mathrm{a} \mid \mathrm{b} \Rightarrow b=a c$ where $1 \leq c \leq b$

When $c=b \Rightarrow a=1$
$\Rightarrow \phi(a)=\phi(1)$
$\Rightarrow \phi(a)=1$

WKT, 1 divides every integer
$\Rightarrow 1|\phi(b) \Rightarrow \phi(a)| \phi(b)$
When $c<b$,
Now $b=a c$
$\Rightarrow \phi(b)=\phi(c)$
$\Rightarrow \phi(b)=\phi(a) \phi(c) \frac{d}{\phi(d)}$, where $d=(a, c)$

$$
\phi(b)=d \phi(a) \frac{\phi(c)}{\phi(d)} \rightarrow(*)
$$

The proof is given by induction on $b$.
If $\mathrm{b}=1, \Rightarrow \phi(b)=\phi(1)=1$
${ }^{(*)}$ becomes, $1=d \phi(a) \frac{\phi(c)}{\phi(d)}$
$\Rightarrow \phi(a)|1 \Rightarrow \phi(a)| \phi(b)$
$\therefore$ The result is true for $\mathrm{b}=1$
By induction we assume that the result is true for all integers $<b$.
Since $c<b$, The result is true for $c$.
$\therefore d=(a, c) \Rightarrow d \mid a$ and $d \mid c$
$d|c \Rightarrow \phi(d)| \phi(c)$
$\Rightarrow \phi(c)=k \phi(d), \quad k \in Z$
$\Rightarrow \frac{\phi(c)}{\phi(d)}=\mathrm{k}$
Equation (*) becomes,
$\phi(b)=d \phi(a) k$
$\Rightarrow \phi(a) \mid \phi(b)$
(v) put $n=2^{\alpha}, \quad \alpha \geq 2$

By property (1)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \phi\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=p^{\alpha}-p^{\alpha-1} \\
& \begin{aligned}
\phi\left(2^{\alpha}\right) & =2^{\alpha}-2^{\alpha-1} \\
& =2^{\alpha}\left(1-\frac{1}{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore \phi(n)$ is even for $n \geq 3$

## Notes

If $n$ has atleast one odd prime factor, by product formula,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(n)=n \prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right) & =n \prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right) \\
& =n \prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right) \\
& =\frac{n}{\prod_{p \mid n} p} \prod_{p \mid n}(p-1)
\end{aligned}
$$

$\phi(n)=n c \prod_{p \mid n}(p-1) \quad$ where $\mathrm{c}=\frac{1}{\Pi_{p \mid n} p}$
Where nc is an integer for at least one odd prime factor, we will get ( $\mathrm{p}-1$ ) is even.
$\therefore \phi(n)$ is even
If n has r distinct odd prime factors
$\therefore$ Each term of the product $\prod_{p \mid n}(p-1)$ contributes a factor 2 to this product.
$\therefore 2^{r} \mid \prod_{p \mid n}(p-1)$
$\Rightarrow 2^{r} \mid \phi(n)$
Hence proved

### 3.6 Exercise:

1. Find all integer $n$ such that
(a) $\varphi(n)=n / 2$,
(b) $\varphi(n)=\varphi(2 n)$,
(c) $\varphi(n)=12$
2. For each of the following statement either give a proof or exhibit a counter example.
(a) If $(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n})=1$ then $(\varphi(m), \varphi(n))=1$
(b) If n is composite then $(n, \varphi(n))>1$
(c) If the same primes divide m and n then $n \varphi(m)=m \varphi(n)$
3. Prove that

$$
\frac{n}{\varphi(n)}=\sum_{d \mid n} \frac{\mu^{2}(d)}{\varphi(d)}
$$

Prove that $\varphi(n)>n / 6$ for all n with at most 8 distinct prime factors.

## UNIT:IV DIRICHLET PRODUCT OF ARITHMETICAL FUNCTIONS

## Structure

4.1 Introduction

### 4.2 Objectives

### 4.3 Dirichlet inverses and the Mobius inversion formula

4.4 The Mangoldt function $\Lambda(n)$.
4.5 Exercise

### 4.1 Introduction:

The two obvious operations on the set of arithmetic functions are point wise addition and multiplication. The constant functions $f=0$ and $f=1$ are neutral elements with respect to these operations, and the additive and multiplicative inverses of a function $f$ are given by-f and 1/f, respectively. While these operations are sometimes useful, by far the most important operation among arithmetic function is called Dirichlet product, an operation that, at first glance, appears mysterious and unmotivated, but which has proved to be an extremely useful tool in the theory of arithmetic functions.

### 4.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Derive Mobius inversion formula
- Describe the properties of Mangolt function
- Recognise the Dirichlet inverse of arithmetical functions


## Definition 4.1.1:

Let f and g be arithmetic functions. Then, the Dirichlet multiplication of f and $g$ is denoted by $h$ and is defined as

$$
\begin{aligned}
h(n) & =(f * g)(n) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n} f(d) g\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Definition 4.1.2:

The power function $n^{\alpha}$ is an arithmetic function is defined by $N^{\alpha}(n)=$ $n^{\alpha} \forall \alpha$

## Definition 4.1.3:

The unit function u is an arithmetic function is defined by $u(n)=1 \forall n$.

## Notes

## Definition 4.1.4:

The identity function I is an arithmetic function is defined by

$$
I(n)=\left[\frac{1}{n}\right]=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1 \text { if } n=1 \\
\text { o if } n>0
\end{array}\right.
$$

## Result:

Express $\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d)=\left[\frac{1}{n}\right]$ as a dirichlet multiplication

## Proof:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d)=\left[\frac{1}{n}\right] \\
\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) u\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)=I(n) \\
(\mu * u)(n)=I(n) \\
\mu * u=I
\end{gathered}
$$

## Result:

Express $\phi(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \frac{n}{d}$ in dirichlet multiplication.
Proof: $\phi(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \frac{n}{d}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) N\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =(\mu * N)(n) \\
\mu * N & =\phi
\end{aligned}
$$

Note:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(f * g)(n) & =\sum_{d \mid n} f(d)\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{c d=n} f(d) g(c)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem: 4.1

Dirichlet multiplication is commutative and associative

## Proof:

Let $f$ and $g$ be two arithmetic functions

To prove: $\boldsymbol{f} * \boldsymbol{g}=\boldsymbol{g} * \boldsymbol{f}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
(f * g)(n) & =\sum_{c d=n} g(d) f(c) \\
& =(\mathrm{g} * \mathrm{f})(\mathrm{n}) \\
(f * g) & =(g * f)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence dirichlet multiplication is commutative.
Let $f, g$ and $h$ be an arithmetic function.
To prove: $\boldsymbol{f} *(\boldsymbol{g} * \boldsymbol{h})=(\boldsymbol{f} * \boldsymbol{g}) * \boldsymbol{h}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { L.H.S } & =f *(g * h) \\
& =f * A \quad \text { where } A=g * h . \\
(f * A)(n) & =\sum_{a d=n} f(a) A(d) \\
& =\sum_{\mathrm{ad}=\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}) \sum_{\mathrm{bc}=\mathrm{d}} \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{~b}) \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{c})\left(\begin{array}{r}
\therefore \mathrm{A}(\mathrm{~d})=(\mathrm{g} * \mathrm{~h})(\mathrm{d}) \\
=\sum_{\mathrm{bc}=\mathrm{d}} \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{~b}) \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{c})
\end{array}\right. \\
\text { R.H.S } & =(f * g) * h \\
& =\mathrm{B} * \mathrm{~h} \quad \text { where } \mathrm{B}=\mathrm{f} * \mathrm{~g} \\
(B * h)(n) & =\sum_{d c=n} B(d) h(c) \\
& =\sum_{d c=n} \sum_{a b=d} f(a) g(b) h(c) \\
& =\sum_{\mathrm{abc}=\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}) \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{~b}) \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{c})
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence dirichlet multiplication is Associative.

## Theorem: 4.2

For any arithmetic function f we have $f * I=I * f=f$ where I is identity function.

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(I * f)(n) & =\sum_{d \mid n} I(d) f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{1 \mid n} I(1) f\left(\frac{n}{1}\right)+\sum_{\substack{d \mid n \\
d>1}} I(d) f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Functions

## Notes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =f(n)+0 \\
& =f(n)
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore(I * f)=f$
Since Dirichlet multiplication is commutative.
$(\mathrm{f} * \mathrm{I})=\mathrm{f}$
$f * I=(I * f)=f$
Hence proved.

### 4.3 Dirichlet Inverses and Mobius Inversion Formula

## Theorem: 4.3

If $f$ is an arithmetic function with $f(1) \neq 0$ there is a unique inverse $f^{-1}$ is called the dirichlet inverse such that $\left(f * f^{-1}\right)=f^{-1} * f=I$. Then,
(i) $\quad f^{-1}=\frac{1}{f(1)}$ for $n=1$.
(ii) $\quad f^{-1}(n)=\frac{-1}{f(1)} \sum_{d<n}^{d \mid n} f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) f^{-1}(d)$ for $n>1$.

## Proof:

(i)If $n=1$

Given $\left(f * f^{-1}\right)(n)=I(n)$

$$
\left(\mathrm{f} * \mathrm{f}^{-1}\right) 1=\mathrm{I}(1)
$$

$$
\sum_{d \mid 1} f(d) f^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{d}\right)=1
$$

$\Rightarrow f^{-1}(1)=\frac{1}{f(1)}$ for $n=1$
Since $f(1) \neq 0$ so $f^{-1}$ exists and is uniquely determined.
(ii) For $n>1$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left(f^{-1} * f\right)(n)=I(n) \\
& \Rightarrow\left(f^{-1} * f\right)(n)=0 \\
& \Rightarrow \sum_{d \mid n} f^{-1}(d) f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)=0 \\
& f^{-1}(n) f(1)+\sum_{\substack{d \mid n \\
d<n}} f^{-1}(d) f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
f^{-1}(n) f(1)=-\sum_{\substack{d \mid n \\ d<n}} f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) f^{-1}(d)
$$

$$
\Rightarrow f^{-1}(n)=\frac{-1}{f(1)} \sum_{\substack{d \mid n \\ d<n}} f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) f^{-1}(d) \quad \text { for } n>1
$$

Notes

## Theorem 4.4: Mobius inversion formula

The equation $f(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} g(d)$ if and only if $g(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} f(d) \mu\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$

## Proof:

Assume that $f(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} g(d)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{d \mid n} g(d) u\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =(g * u)(n) \\
f & =g * u
\end{aligned}
$$

Multiply $\mu$ on both sides to the above equation, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathrm{f} * \mu) & =(\mathrm{g} * \mathrm{u}) * \mu \\
& =g *(u * \mu) \quad(\therefore \text { Dirichlet product is associative }) \\
& =g *(\mu * u) \quad(\therefore \text { Dirichlet product is commutative }) \\
& =\mathrm{g} * \mathrm{I} \\
& =\mathrm{g} \\
\mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{n}) & =(\mathrm{f} * \mu)(\mathrm{n}) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n} f(d) \mu\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Conversely assume that, $g(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} f(d)\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
g(n) & =(f * \mu)(n) \\
g & =f * \mu
\end{aligned}
$$

Multiply $u$ on both sides of the above equation, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
g * u & =(f * \mu) * u \\
& =f *(\mu * u) \\
& =\mathrm{f} * \mathrm{I} \\
& =f \\
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n}) & =(\mathrm{g} * \mathrm{u})(\mathrm{n})
\end{aligned}
$$

## Functions

Notes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{d \mid n} g(d) u\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{~d})
\end{aligned}
$$

### 4.4 Mongoldt function

Definition 4.1.5: Mongoldt function ( $\boldsymbol{\Lambda}(\mathbf{n})$ )
For every integer $n \geq 1$ the Mongoldt's function $\Lambda$ is defined by
$\Lambda(n)=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}\log p & \text { if } n=p^{m} \text { for some prime } P \text { and } s m \geq 1 \text {, } \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{array}\right.$
Assume that $\Lambda(1)=0$, when $n=1$.
Note:
n: $\begin{array}{lllllllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10\end{array}$
$\boldsymbol{\Lambda}(\boldsymbol{n}): 0 \quad \log 2 \log 3 \log 4 \log 50 \quad \log 7 \log 2 \log 3 \quad 0$
Theorem 4.5:
If $n \geq 1, \quad \sum_{d \mid n} \Lambda(d)=\log n$

## Proof:

If $\quad n=1$
L.H.S $=\sum_{d \mid 1} \Lambda(d)$

$$
=\Lambda(1)=0
$$

R.H.S $=\log 1=0$
$\therefore$ R.H.S = L.H.S
For $n>1$,
Let $n=p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}}$ where $P_{i}^{\prime}$ s are distinct primes and $\alpha_{i}>1$.
R.H.S $=\log \left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad=\log p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}+\log p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}+\cdots \cdots+\log {p_{k}}^{\alpha_{k}} \\
& \quad=\alpha_{1} \log p_{1}+\alpha_{2} \log p_{2}+\cdots \cdots+\alpha_{k} \log p_{k} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{k} \alpha_{i} \log p_{i} \\
& \text { L.H.S }=\sum_{d \mid p_{1} \alpha_{1} p_{2} \alpha_{2} \ldots \ldots p_{k} \alpha_{k}} \quad \Lambda(d)
\end{aligned}
$$

The non-zero items of $\sum_{d \mid n} \Lambda(d)$ occurs only when
$d=\left(p_{1,} p_{1}{ }^{2} \ldots \ldots p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right),\left(p_{2}, p_{2}{ }^{2} \ldots \ldots p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right), \ldots,\left(p_{k}, p_{k}{ }^{2}, \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)$
L.H.S:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{d \mid n} \Lambda(d)= & \Lambda\left(p_{1}\right)+\Lambda\left(p_{1}^{2}\right)+\Lambda\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right)+\Lambda\left(p_{2}\right)+\Lambda\left(p_{2}{ }^{2}\right)+\Lambda\left(p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \\
& \quad+\cdots \cdots+\Lambda\left(p_{k}\right)+\Lambda\left(p_{k}\right)^{2}+\Lambda\left(p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}}\right) \\
= & \underset{\log p_{1}+\log p_{1}+\log p_{1}+\log p_{2}+\log p_{2}+\cdots \cdots \log p_{2}+}{\log p k+} \log p+\cdots \cdots+\log p k \\
= & \alpha_{1} \log p_{1}+\alpha_{2} \log p_{2}+\cdots \cdots \cdots+\alpha_{k} \log p_{k} \\
= & \sum_{i=1}^{k} \alpha_{i} \log p_{i} \\
= & \text { R.H.S }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Notes

## Theorem 4.6:

For $n \geq 1$, we have $\Lambda(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(n) \log \frac{n}{d}=-\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \log d$.

## Proof:

W.K.T $\sum_{d \mid n} \Lambda(d)=\log n$

By Mobius Inversion formula
i.e) $f(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} g(d)$ iff $g(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} f(d) \mu\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$

Take $f=\log , \mathrm{g}=\Lambda$ in Mobius inversion formula
Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\log n & =\sum_{d \mid n} \Lambda(d) \\
\Leftrightarrow \Lambda(n) & =\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \log \left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \log n-\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \log d \\
& =\log \sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d)-\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \log d \\
& =\log \left[\frac{1}{n}\right]-\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \log d \\
& =-\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \log d
\end{aligned}
$$

## Functions

## Notes

### 4.5 Exercise:

1. Prove that $\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \log ^{m}(\mathrm{~d})=0$ if $\mathrm{m} \geq 1$ and $n$ has $m$ distict prime factors.

# BLOCK II: MULTIPLICATIVE FUNCTIONS AND FORMAL POWER 

## UNIT-V: MULTIPLICATIVE FUNCTIONS

## Structure

5.1Introduction

### 5.2 Objectives

5.3 Multiplicative function
5.4 Multiplicative functions and Dirichilet Multiplicative
5.5 The inverse of a completely multiplicative function
5.6 Liovile's function $\lambda(n)$, The divisor function $\sigma_{\alpha}(\mathrm{n})$
5.7 Exercise

### 5.1 Introduction:

This unit introduces the Dirichlet product of two arithmetic functions. It will give the set of all arithmetic functions the structure of a monoid. Further, we will see how the Dirichlet product gives the structure of an abelian group to the set of all arithmetic functions which do not vanish at 1 . The Mobius Inversion Formula also follows easily from Dirichlet product.

### 5.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Identify the properties of Liouvilles function
- Describe the difference between multiplicative and completely multiplicative functions
- Determine the properties of divisor functions
5.3 Multiplicative function


## Definition 5.1.1: Multiplicative function:

An arithmetic function $f$ is called multiplicative if $f$ is not identically zero and if $f(m, n)=f(m) f(n)$ whenever $(m, n)=1$

Definition 5.1.2: Completely multiplicative function:

A multiplicative function $f$ is said to be completely multiplicative

Notes
if $f(m, n)=f(m) f(n)$ for all $m, n$.

## Example:

1. Euler's totient function is multiplicative but not completely multiplicative.

By the proof of Euler's totient function
$\varphi(m n)=\varphi(m) \varphi(n)$ whenever $(m, n)=1$
$\therefore \varphi$ is multiplicative.
Euler totient function is multiplicative but not completely multiplicative.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\varphi(8)=4, \quad \varphi(2)=1, \quad \varphi(4)=2 \\
\therefore \varphi(8) \neq \varphi(2) \varphi(4) \\
4 \neq 2
\end{gathered}
$$

2.The power series is completely multiplicative.

$$
\begin{gathered}
N^{\alpha}(m n)=m^{\alpha} n^{\alpha} \\
=N^{\alpha}(m) N^{\alpha}(n) \quad \forall m, n
\end{gathered}
$$

3.The unit function is completely multiplicative.

$$
u(m n)=u(m) u(n) \quad \forall m, n
$$

4. The identity function is completely multiplicative.

If $m=1, n=1$
Then $m n=1$

$$
I(m)=1, \quad I(n)=1
$$

$I(m n)=1$

$$
I(m n)=I(m) I(n)
$$

If $m=1$ (or) $n>1$ then $m n>1$

$$
I(m)=1, \quad I(n)=0, \quad I(m n)=0
$$

$I(m n)=I(m) I(n)$
Similarly, $m>1$ (or) $n=1, m>1, n>1$ then $m n>1$
$\therefore I(m n)=I(m) I(n) \quad \forall m, n$
5.Mongoldt function is not completely multiplicative.

If $(2,7)=1$
$\Lambda(2)=\log 2 \quad m=2$
$\Lambda(7)=\log 7 \quad n=7$
$\Lambda(4)=0 \quad m n=14$
$\Lambda(14) \neq \Lambda(2) \Lambda(7)$
$\therefore$ Mongoldt function is not multiplicative
Hence Mongoldt function is not completely multiplicative.
6.Mobius function is multiplicative but not completely multiplicative.

Let $(m, n)=1$
To prove: $\mu(m, n)=\mu(m) \mu(n)$
Suppose that either $m$ is square free or $n$ is both $m$ and $n$ are square free.

$$
\therefore \mu(m)=0, \mu(n)=0
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu(m n)=0 \\
& \mu(m n)=\mu(m) \mu(n), \quad(m, n)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $m=p_{1} p_{2} \ldots \ldots \ldots p_{k}$ where $p_{i}^{\prime} s$ are distinct primes $i=1.2 \ldots \ldots k$
And $\quad n=q_{1} q_{2} \ldots \ldots \ldots q_{k}$ where $q_{j}{ }^{\prime} s$ are distinct primes $j=1.2 \ldots \ldots s$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad m n=p_{1} p_{2} \ldots \ldots p_{k} q_{1} q_{2} \ldots \ldots q_{s} \\
& \mu(m)=(-1)^{k}, \mu(n)=(-1)^{s} \\
& \mu(m n)=(-1)^{k+s} \\
&=(-1)^{k}(-1)^{s} \\
&= \mu(m) \mu(n)
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Mobius function is multiplicative
Now, $\mu(4)=0$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mu(2) & =-1 \\
\mu(4) & \neq \mu(2) \mu(2) \\
0 & \neq(-1)(-1)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence Mobius function is not completely multiplicative.

## Theorem: 5.1

If $f$ is multiplicative then $f(1)=1$.

## Proof:

Given $f$ is multilplicative.
$f(m n)=f(m) f(n), \quad f(m, n)=1$

$$
\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{n} .1
$$

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n})=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n} .1)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad=f(n) f(1) \\
& f(1)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem: 5.2
Let $f$ be an arithmetic function with $\mathrm{f}(1)=1$. Then
(a) $f$ is multiplicative if and only if
$f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right.$ $\qquad$ .$\left.p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)=f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right) f\left(p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right)$ $\qquad$ $f\left(p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)$ for all primes $p_{i}$ and all integers $\alpha_{i} \geq 1$.
(b)If $f$ is multiplicative then $f$ is completely multiplicative if and only if $f\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=[f(p)]^{\alpha} \quad$ for all primes $p$ and all integers $\alpha \geq 1$

## Proof:

Suppose $f$ is multiplicative
Then $f(m n)=f(m) f(n) \quad$ whenever $(m, n)=1$
The result will prove by induction on " $k$ "
When $k=1$
$f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right)=f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right)$
The result is true for $k=1$
We assume that the result is true for all integers $<k$
(i.e) $f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k-1}}\right)=f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right) f\left(p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots \ldots f\left(p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k-1}}\right)$

Since $p_{1,} p_{2, \ldots . . .} p_{k}$ are distinct primes.

$$
\therefore\left(p_{1}^{\alpha_{1}}, p_{2}^{\alpha_{2}}, \ldots \ldots, p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}}\right)=1
$$

Now, $f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k-1}} p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)=f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k-1}}\right) f\left(p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)$

$$
=f\left(p_{1}^{\alpha_{1}}\right) f\left(p_{2}^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots \ldots f\left(p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k-1}}\right) f\left(p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}}\right)
$$

(by assumption)

$$
=f\left(p_{1}^{\alpha_{1}}\right) f\left(p_{2}^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots f\left(p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)
$$

Conversely, assume that
$f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)=f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right) f\left(p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots\left(p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)$
Claim: $f$ is multiplicative
Let $(m, n)=1$

Let $m=p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}, p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}$ and
$n=q_{1}{ }^{\beta_{1}} q_{2}{ }^{\beta_{2}} \ldots \ldots \ldots q_{s}^{\alpha_{s}}$ where $p_{i}{ }^{\prime} s$ and $q_{j}$ 's are distinct primes.
Then $m n=\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right)\left(q_{1}{ }^{\beta_{1}} q_{2}{ }^{\beta_{2}} \ldots \ldots q_{s}{ }^{\beta_{s}}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{mn}) & =\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{p}_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} \mathrm{p}_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}{ }^{\alpha_{\mathrm{k}}} \mathrm{q}_{1}{ }^{\beta_{1}} \mathrm{q}_{2}{ }^{\beta_{2}} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{s}}{ }^{\beta_{s}}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{p}_{1}^{\alpha_{1}}\right) \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{p}_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}^{\alpha_{\mathrm{k}}}\right) \mathrm{f}\left(\beta_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right) \mathrm{f}\left(\beta_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots \ldots \mathrm{f}\left(\beta_{\mathrm{k}}{ }^{\alpha_{\mathrm{k}}}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{p}_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} \mathrm{p}_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}{ }^{\alpha_{\mathrm{k}}}\right) \mathrm{f}\left(\beta_{1}^{\alpha_{1}} \beta_{2}^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots \beta_{\mathrm{k}}{ }^{\alpha_{\mathrm{k}}}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n})
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore f$ is multiplicative.
Proof of (b):
Suppose $f$ is completely multiplicative.
Then $f(m n)=f(m) f(n) \quad \forall m, n$
Claim: $f\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=[f(p)]^{\alpha} \quad \forall \alpha$
This will prove by induction on $\alpha$.
When $\alpha=1$
$f\left(p^{\prime}\right)=[f(p)]^{\prime}$
$\therefore$ The result is true for $\alpha=1$
We assume that the result is true for all integers $<\alpha$
i.e) $f\left(p^{\alpha-1}\right)=[f(p)]^{\alpha-1}$

Now, $f\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=\left[f\left(p^{\alpha-1}\right)(p)\right]$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =f\left(p^{\alpha-1}\right) f(p) \\
& =[f(p)]^{\alpha-1} f(p) \\
& =[f(p)]^{\alpha}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, $f(p)=[f(p)]^{\alpha} \quad \forall \alpha$
Conversely, assume that $f\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=[f(p)]^{\alpha} \quad \forall \alpha$
Claim: f is completely multiplicative
Let $m=p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}} p_{k+1}{ }^{\alpha_{k+1}} \ldots \ldots p_{r}{ }^{\alpha_{r}}$ and

$$
n=p_{k+1}^{\beta_{k+1}} \ldots \ldots p_{r}^{\beta_{r}} p_{r+1}{ }^{\beta_{r+1}} \ldots \ldots p_{s}^{\beta_{s}}
$$

Then
$f(m n)=$
$f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}} p_{k+1}{ }^{\alpha_{k+1}+\beta_{k+1}} \ldots \ldots p_{r}{ }^{\alpha_{r}+\beta_{r}} p_{r+1}{ }^{\beta_{r+1}} \ldots \ldots p_{s}{ }^{\beta_{s}}\right)$
$=f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right) f\left(p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots \ldots f\left(p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right) f\left(p_{k+1}{ }^{\alpha_{k+1}+\beta_{k+1}}\right) \ldots \ldots f\left(p_{r}^{\alpha_{r+\beta}}\right) f\left(p_{r+1}{ }^{\beta_{r+1}}\right) \ldots \ldots f\left(p_{s}{ }^{\beta}\right.$
Notes
$=f\left(p_{1}\right)^{\alpha_{1}} f\left(p_{2}\right)^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots f\left(p_{k}\right)^{\alpha_{k}} f\left(p_{k+1}\right)^{\alpha_{k+1}} f\left(p_{k+1}\right)^{\beta_{k+1}} \ldots \ldots f\left(p_{r}\right)^{\alpha_{r}} f\left(p_{r}\right)^{\beta_{r}} f\left(p_{r+1}\right)^{\beta_{r+}}$
$=f\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}} p_{k+1}{ }^{\alpha_{k+1}} \ldots . p_{r}{ }^{\alpha_{r}}\right) f\left(p_{k+1}{ }^{\beta_{k+1}} \ldots p_{r}{ }^{\beta_{r}} . . p_{r}{ }^{\beta_{r+1}} \ldots . p_{s}{ }^{\beta_{s}}\right)$
$=f(m) f(n)$
$\therefore f$ is completely multiplicative.

### 5.4. Multiplicative functions and dirichlet multiplication:

## Theorem 5.3:

If $f$ and $g$ are multiplicative. Then $(f * g)$ is multiplicative.

## Proof:

Let $(m, n)=1$
To prove that: $f * g$ is multiplicative
i.e) prove that:
$(f * g)(m n)=(f * g)(m)(f * g)(n)$
Now, $(f * g)(m n)=\sum_{d \mid m n} f(d) g\left(\frac{m n}{d}\right)$
The divisor of $d \mathrm{f} \mathrm{mn}$ can put $d=a b$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(f * g)(m n) & =\sum_{a b \mid m n} f(a b) g\left(\frac{m n}{a b}\right) \\
& =\sum_{\substack{a|m \\
b| n}} f(a) f(g) g\left(\frac{m}{a}\right) g\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\left(\begin{array}{l}
\therefore f \text { is multiplicative and }(a, b)=1 \\
g \text { is multiplicative and }\left(\frac{m}{a}, \frac{n}{b}\right)=1
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
=\sum_{a \mid m} f(a) g\left(\frac{m}{a}\right) \sum_{b \mid n} f(b) g\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)
$$

$$
=(\mathrm{f} * \mathrm{~g})(\mathrm{m})(\mathrm{f} * \mathrm{~g})(\mathrm{n})
$$

$\therefore f * g$ is multiplicative

## Result:

If $f$ is completely multiplicative and $g$ is completely multiplicative. Then $f * g$ need not be completely multiplicative.
W.K.T The unit function $u$ and the power function $N$ are completely multiplicative.

To prove that $(u * N)$ is not completely multiplicative.
Notes
i.e) to prove that $(u * N)\left(p^{\alpha}\right) \neq[(u * N)(p)]^{\alpha}$

Consider $(u * N)(p)=\sum_{d \mid 1} u(d) N\left(\frac{p}{d}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =u(1) N(p)+u(p) N(1)(\therefore d=1, p) \\
& =p+1
\end{aligned}
$$

$[(u * N)(p)]^{\alpha}=(1+p)^{\alpha}$
$(u * N)\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=\sum_{d \mid p^{\alpha}} u(d) N\left(\frac{p^{\alpha}}{d}\right)$
$=u(1) N\left(p^{\alpha}\right)+u(p) N\left(p^{\alpha-1}\right)+u\left(p^{2}\right) N\left(p^{\alpha-2}\right)+\cdots$ $+u\left(p^{\alpha}\right) N(1)$
$=\mathrm{p}^{\alpha}+\mathrm{p}^{\alpha-1}+\cdots \cdots \cdots+1$
$\neq\left(1+\mathrm{p}^{\alpha}\right)$
$(u * N)(p) \neq[(u * N)(p)]^{\alpha}$

## Theorem 5.4:

If both $g$ and $f * g$ are multiplicative then $f$ is also multiplicative.

## Proof:

The proof is given by contradiction
Assume that, $f$ is not multiplicative
i.e) $f(m n) \neq f(m) f(n)$ whenever $(m, n)=1$

If we choose such a $m$ and $n$ for which the product $m n$ is as small as possible.
i.e) $a b<m n, \quad(a, b)=1$
$\therefore f(a b)=f(a) f(b)$

## Case(i):

If $m n=1$
i.e) $m=1, n=1$
$f(m n) \neq f(m) f(n)$
$\therefore f(1) \neq 1$
$\therefore f$ is not multiplicative

## Notes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Now, }(f * g)(1)=\sum_{d \mid 1} f(d) g\left(\frac{1}{d}\right) \\
& \quad=f(1) g(1) \\
& \quad \neq 1
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $g$ is multiplicative $\Rightarrow g(1)=1$ and $f(1) \neq 1$
$\Rightarrow f * g$ is not multiplicative
$\Rightarrow \Leftarrow$ to $f * g$ is multiplicative
$\therefore f$ is multiplicative.
Case(ii): If $m n>1$ and $m n$ is the least product for which
$f(m n) \neq f(m) f(n)$ whenever $(m, n)=1$
If $a b<m n, \quad(a, b)=1$
$f(a b)=f(a) f(b)$ here $\left(\frac{m}{a}, \frac{n}{b}\right)=1$
$\operatorname{Consider}(f * g)(m n)=\sum_{d \mid m n} f(a b) g\left(\frac{m n}{d}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{\mathrm{ab} \mid \mathrm{mn}} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{ab}) \mathrm{g}\left(\frac{\mathrm{mn}}{\mathrm{ab}}\right) \\
& =\sum_{\substack{a|m \\
b| n \\
a b<m n}} f(a b) g\left(\frac{m n}{a b}\right)+f(m n) g(1) \\
& =\sum_{\substack{a|m \\
b| n \\
a b<m n}} f(a) f(b) g\left(\frac{m}{a}\right) g\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)+f(m n)
\end{aligned}
$$

(Since $g$ is multiplicative and $g(1)=1$ )

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{\substack{a|m \\
b| n \\
a b<m n}} f(a) f(b) g\left(\frac{m}{a}\right) g\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)+f(m) f(n)-f(m) f(n)+f(m n) \\
& =(f * g)(m)(f * g)(n)-f(m) f(n)+f(m n) \\
& \therefore(f * g)(m n) \neq(f * g)(m)(f * g)(n) \\
& \quad(\therefore f(m n)-f(m) f(n) \neq 0)
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore f * g$ is not multiplicative.
We get a contradiction.
In both the cases we get a contradiction.

Hence f is multiplicative.

## Theorem 5.5:

If $g$ is multiplicative then its dirichlet inverse $g^{-1}$ is also multiplicative.

## Proof:

W.K.T, $g * g^{-1}=I$ where $I$ is an identity function

The identity function is completely multiplicative.
So, $I$ is multiplicative
$\therefore g * g^{-1}$ is multiplicative.
Given: $g$ is multiplicative.
By theorem 5.4, $g^{-1}$ is multiplicative.

### 5.5 The inverse of a completely multiplicative function:

The dirichlet inverse of a completely multiplicative function is especially easy to determine.

## Theorem 5.6:

Let $f$ be multiplicative. Then $f$ is completely multiplicative if and only if

$$
f^{-1}(n)=\mu(n) f(n) \text { for all } n \geq 1
$$

## Proof:

Assume that $f$ is completely multiplicative
Let $g(n)=\mu(n) f(n)$
To prove that: $f^{-1}(n)=g(n)$
$(g * f)(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} g(d) f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) f(d) f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) f(n) \\
& =f(n) \sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \\
& =f(n)\left[\frac{1}{n}\right] \\
& =f(n) I(n) \quad \\
& =I(n) \quad \quad \therefore f(n) I(n)=f(1) I(1)+0
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
g * f & =I \\
\therefore g & =f^{-1} \\
g(n) & =f^{-1}(n)
\end{aligned}
$$

Conversely, assume that f be multiplicative and

$$
f^{-1}(n)=\mu(n) f(n) \text { for all } n \geq 1
$$

To prove that: $f$ is completely multiplicative
i.e) to prove that $f(p)^{\alpha}=(f(p))^{\alpha}$ for all prime p and $\alpha \geq 1$
W.K.T $\quad f * f^{-1}=1$
$\left(\mathrm{f}^{-1} * \mathrm{f}\right)(\mathrm{n})=\mathrm{I}(\mathrm{n})$
$\sum_{d \mid n} f^{-1}(d) f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)=I(n)$
$\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) f(d) f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)=I(n)$
Put $n=p^{\alpha}$
$\sum_{d \mid p^{\alpha}} \mu(d) f(d) f\left(\frac{p^{\alpha}}{d}\right)=0$ if $\mathrm{n}>1$
$\Rightarrow f\left(p^{\alpha}\right)+(-1) f(p) f\left(p^{\alpha-1}\right)+0+\cdots+0=0$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Rightarrow f\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=f(p) f\left(p^{\alpha-1}\right) \\
= & f(p)\left[\left(f(p) f\left(p^{\alpha-2}\right)\right)\right] \\
= & {[f(p)]^{2} f\left[\left(p^{\alpha-2}\right)\right] }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=[f(p)]^{\alpha}
$$

Hence f is completely multiplicative.

## Result: What is the inverse Euler's totient function?

W.K.T $\phi=\mu * N$

$$
\phi^{-1}=\mu^{-1} * N^{-1}
$$

W.K.T, the power function is completely multiplicative

By previous theorem,

$$
\begin{aligned}
N^{-1}(n) & =N(n) \mu(n) \\
& =(N \mu)(n)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\therefore \phi^{-1} & =\mu^{-1} * N^{-1} \\
& =(\mu N) * u \\
\phi^{-1}(n) & =((\mu N) * u)(n) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n}(\mu N)(d) u\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) N(d) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) d
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem 5.7:

Let $f$ be multiplicative. Then $\sum_{d \mid n} f(d) \mu(d)=\prod_{p \mid n}(1-f(p))$ and hence $\phi^{-1}(n)=\prod_{p \mid n}(1-p)$.

## Proof:

Let $g(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} f(d) \mu(d)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{d \mid n}(f \mu)(d) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n}(f \mu)(d) u\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =(f \mu * u)(n) \\
g & =f \mu * u
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $f$ and $\mu$ is multiplicative
$\therefore f \mu$ is multiplicative.
W.K.T, $u$ is multiplicative.
$f \mu * u$ is multiplicative.
$\therefore g$ is multiplicative.

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
g\left(p^{\alpha}\right)= & \sum_{d \mid p^{\alpha}} f(d) \mu(d) \\
=f(1) \mu(1)+f(p) \mu(p)+f\left(p^{2}\right) \mu\left(p^{2}\right)+\cdots \cdots+f\left(p^{\alpha}\right) \mu\left(p^{\alpha}\right) \\
\quad(\text { sinced }
\end{array}\right] \begin{aligned}
& \left.=1, p, \ldots \ldots \ldots p^{\alpha}\right) \quad\left(\therefore f \text { is multiplicative }, f(1)=1, \mu\left(p^{2}\right)=\right. \\
& \left.\mu\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=0 . .\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $n=p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}{p_{2}}^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}$ where $p_{i}{ }^{\prime} s$ are distinct primes and $\alpha_{i} \geq 1$

## Notes

$$
\begin{align*}
g(n) & =g\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right) \\
& =g\left(p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right) g\left(p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots \ldots g\left(p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}\right) \quad(\therefore g \text { is multiplicative } \\
& =\left(1-f\left(p_{1}\right)\right)\left(1-f\left(p_{2}\right)\right) \ldots \ldots\left(1-f\left(p_{k}\right)\right) \\
& =\prod_{p \mid n}(1-f(p)) \\
& \therefore \sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) f(d)=\prod_{p \mid n}(1-f(p)) \quad \rightarrow(*) \tag{*}
\end{align*}
$$

W.K.T, $\quad \phi^{-1}(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} d \mu(d)$

Comparing to (*) we get

$$
\phi^{-1}(n)=\prod_{p \mid n}(1-p)
$$

## Definition 5.6: Liouville's function $\boldsymbol{\lambda}(\boldsymbol{n})$

Definition 5.1.3: Liouville's function $\lambda$ is an arithmetic function is defined by
$\lambda(1)=1$ and if $n=p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} \ldots \ldots p_{k}{ }^{\alpha_{k}}$ we define
$\lambda(\mathrm{n})=(-1)^{\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}+\cdots+\alpha_{\mathrm{k}}}$
Note:

1) $\lambda\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=(-1)^{\alpha}$

$$
=[(-1)]^{\alpha}
$$

$\therefore$ Hence liouville's function is completely multiplicative.
Theorem 5.6:
For every $n \geq 1$, we have
$\sum_{d \mid n} \lambda(d)=\left\{\begin{array}{lr}1 & \text { if } n \text { is a square } \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{array}\right.$
Moreover $\lambda^{-1}(n)=|\mu(n)|$ for all $n$.

## Proof:

Let $g(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} \lambda(d)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{d \mid n} \lambda(d) u\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
g(n) & =(\lambda * u) n
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\lambda$ and $\mu$ are multiplicative

$$
\lambda * u \text { is multiplicative }
$$

$$
\text { Put } n=p^{\alpha}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{p}^{\alpha}\right)= & \sum_{\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{p}^{\alpha}} \lambda(\mathrm{d}) \\
& =\lambda(1)+\lambda(p)+\cdots+\lambda\left(p^{\alpha}\right) \\
& =1+(-1)+(-1)^{\alpha}+\cdots+(-1)^{\alpha}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
1 & \text { if } \alpha \text { is even } \\
0 & \text { if } \alpha \text { is odd }
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
n=p_{1}^{\alpha_{1}} \ldots \ldots \ldots p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}} \text { where } p_{i}^{\prime} \text { sare distnct primes and } \alpha_{i} \geq 0
$$

$$
g(n)=g\left(p_{1}^{\alpha_{1}}\right) \ldots \ldots . g\left(p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}}\right)
$$

$$
=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1 \quad \text { if each } \alpha_{i} \text { is even } \\
0 \text { if atleast } \alpha_{i} \text { is odd }
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\alpha_{i}=2 \beta_{j}
$$

$$
n=p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} \ldots \ldots . p_{k}^{\alpha_{k}}
$$

$$
n=p_{1}^{2 \beta_{1}} \ldots \ldots \ldots p_{k}^{2 \beta_{k}}
$$

$$
=\left(p_{1} \beta_{1}\right)^{2} \ldots \ldots \ldots\left(p_{k}^{\beta_{k}}\right)^{2}
$$

$$
g(n)=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
1 \text { if } n \text { is square } \\
0 \quad \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\sum_{d \mid n} \lambda(d)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1 \text { if } n \text { is square } \\
o \quad \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right.
$$

W.K.T $\lambda$ is completely multiplicative

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lambda^{-1}(n) & =\lambda(n) \mu(n) \\
& =\mu(n) \mu(n) \\
& =\mu^{2}(n) \\
& =|\mu(n)|
\end{aligned}
$$

Definition 5.1.4: For any real or complex $\alpha$ and any integer $n \geq 1$ the divisor function is defined by $\sigma_{\alpha}(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} d^{\alpha}$
i.e) $\sigma_{\alpha}(n)$ is the sum of the $\alpha^{\text {th }}$ power of divisors of $n$.

## Note: 1

$\sigma_{\alpha}$ is multiplicative

Notes

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Rightarrow \sigma_{\alpha}(n) & =\sum_{d \mid n} d^{\alpha} \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n} N^{\alpha}(d) u\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =\left(N^{\alpha} * u\right)(n)
\end{aligned}
$$

Note: 2
If $\alpha=0$
$\sigma_{0}(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} d^{0}=\sum_{d \mid n} 1$
The number of divisors of n it is denoted by $d(n)$.
i.e) $\sigma_{0}(n)=d(n)$

Note: 3
If $\alpha=1$
$\sigma_{1}(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} d=$ sum of the divisors of $n$
It is denoted by $\sigma(n)$
$\therefore \sigma_{1}(n)=\sigma(n)$

## Theorem 5.7

For $n \geq 1$, we have
$\sigma_{\alpha}^{-1}(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} d^{\alpha} \mu(d) \mu\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$

## Proof:

W.K.T $\sigma_{\alpha}(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} d^{\alpha}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{d \mid n} N^{\alpha}(d) u\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =\left(N^{\alpha} * u\right)(n) \\
\therefore \sigma_{\alpha} & =N^{\alpha} * u \\
\sigma_{\alpha}^{-1} & =\left(N^{\alpha}\right)^{-1} * u^{-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $N^{\alpha}$ is completely multiplicative
$\left(N^{\alpha}\right)^{-1}(n)=N^{\alpha}(n) \mu(n)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left(N^{\alpha} \mu\right)(n) \\
\therefore \sigma_{\alpha}^{-1}(n) & =\left(\left(N^{\alpha} \mu\right) * \mu\right)(n) \\
& =\sum_{d \mid n}\left(N^{\alpha} \mu\right)(d) \mu\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{n}}\left(\mathrm{~N}^{\alpha}\right)(\mathrm{d}) \mu(\mathrm{d}) \mu\left(\frac{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{~d}}\right) \\
& =\sum_{\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~d}^{\alpha} \mu(\mathrm{d}) \mu\left(\frac{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{~d}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

### 5.7 Exercise:

1.Assume $f$ is multiplicative. Prove that:
(a) $f^{-1}(n)=\mu(n) f(n)$ for every square free n .
(b) $f^{-1}\left(p^{2}\right)=f(p)^{2}-f\left(p^{2}\right)$ for every prime p .
2.Assume f is multiplicative. Prove that f is completely multiplicative if and only if
$f^{-1}\left(p^{n}\right)=0$ for all primes p and all integers $\mathrm{a} \geq 2$.
3.If f is completely multiplicative, prove that $f .(g * h)=(f . g) *(f . h)$ for all arithmetical functions $g$ and $h$, where f.g denotes ordinary product (f.g)(n) $=f(n) g(n)$.
4.If f is multiplicative and relations in (a) holds for $g=\mu$ and $h=\mu^{-1}$, prove that $f$ is completely multiplicative.
5. If f is completely multiplicative, prove that $(f \cdot g)^{-1}=f \cdot g^{-1}$ for every arithmetical functions $\mathrm{g}(1) \neq 0$.
6. If f is multiplicative and relations in (a) holds for $g=\mu^{-1}$, prove that f is completely multiplicative.

## Notes

## UNIT-VI: FORMAL POWER SERIES

Structure:
6.1 Introduction
6.2 Objectives
6.3 Generalized Convolutions
6.4 Formal Power Series
6.5 Exercise

### 6.1 Introduction:

This unit gives the idea of convolutions and gives the relation between associative property of dirichlet multiplication and convolution of any three arithmetical functions. It derives the Gereralized Mobius inversion formula by using convolutions.

### 6.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Analyse the convolution of arithmetical functions
- Describe the properties of convolutions
- Recognise the relation between power series of arithmetical functions


### 6.3 Generalized Convolutions

## Definition 6.1.1:

Let F be a real or complex valued function defined on the positive real axis such that $F(x)=0,0<x<1$.

Let $\alpha$ be an arithmetical function then the sum of $G(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$ is called the generalized convolutions of G and is denoted by $G=(\alpha \circ F)$.
(i.e) $(\alpha \circ F)(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$.

Theorem 6.1 Associative property for relating with $\circ$ and *
For any arithmetical function $\alpha$ and $\beta$, we have $\alpha \circ(\beta \circ F)=(\alpha * \beta) \circ \mathrm{F}$.

## Proof:

$[\alpha \circ(\beta \circ \mathrm{F})](\mathrm{x})=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n)(\beta \circ \mathrm{F})\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$

$$
=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) \sum_{m n \leq x} \beta(m) F\left(\frac{\frac{x}{n}}{m}\right)
$$

$=\sum_{m n \leq x} \alpha(n) \beta\left(\frac{k}{n}\right) F\left(\frac{x}{k}\right), \quad m n=\mathrm{k}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
=\sum_{k \leq x}\left(\sum_{n \mid k} \alpha(n) \beta\left(\frac{k}{n}\right) F\left(\frac{x}{k}\right)\right) \\
=\sum_{k \leq x}(\alpha * \beta)(k) F\left(\frac{x}{k}\right) \\
=[(\alpha * \beta) \circ \mathrm{F}](x)
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore $[\alpha \circ(\beta \circ \mathrm{F})]=(\alpha * \beta) \circ \mathrm{F}$

## Theorem 6.2 Generalized inversion formula

If $\alpha$ has a Dirichlet inverse $\alpha^{-1}$ then the equation $G(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$ if and only if $F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha^{-1}(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$

## Proof:

Let $G=\alpha \circ F$
Then multiply $\alpha^{-1}$ on both sides

$$
\begin{gathered}
\alpha^{-1} \circ G=\alpha^{-1} \circ(\alpha \circ F) \\
\alpha^{-1} \circ G=\left(\alpha^{-1} * \alpha\right) \circ F=I \circ F=F \\
\therefore F(x)=\left(\alpha^{-1} \circ G\right)(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha^{-1}(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Conversely, assume that $F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha^{-1}(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$

$$
\therefore F(x)=\left(\alpha^{-1} \circ G\right)(x)
$$

$\Rightarrow F=\alpha^{-1} \circ G \quad$ (multiply $\alpha$ on both side)

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Rightarrow \alpha \circ F=\alpha \circ\left(\alpha^{-1} \circ G\right)=\left(\alpha * \alpha^{-1}\right) \circ G=I \circ G=G \\
\therefore G(x)=(\alpha \circ F)(x) \\
G(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

## Theorem 6.3: Generalized Möbius inversion formula

If $\alpha$ is completely multiplicative, then the equation $G(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$ if and only if $F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) \mu(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$

## Notes

## Proof:

Assume that $G(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$

$$
G(x)=(\alpha \circ F)(x)
$$

$\therefore G=\alpha \circ F \quad$ (multiply $\alpha^{-1}$ on both side)

$$
\begin{gathered}
\alpha^{-1} \circ G=\alpha^{-1} \circ(\alpha \circ F)=\left(\alpha^{-1} * \alpha\right) \circ F=I \circ F=F \\
\therefore F(x)=\left(\alpha^{-1} \circ G\right)(x) \\
F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha^{-1}(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right) \\
F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) \mu(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

(since $\alpha$ is completely multiplicative)
Conversely assume that, $F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) \mu(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$

$$
\begin{gathered}
F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha^{-1}(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right) \\
F(x)=\left(\alpha^{-1} \circ G\right)(x)
\end{gathered}
$$

$\therefore F=\alpha^{-1} \circ G$ (multiply $\alpha$ on both sides, we get)

$$
\begin{gathered}
\alpha \circ F=\alpha \circ\left(\alpha^{-1} \circ G\right)=\left(\alpha * \alpha^{-1}\right) \circ G=I \circ G=G \\
\therefore G(x)=(\alpha \circ F)(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} \alpha(n) F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence the proof

### 6.4 Formal power series:

In calculus an infinite series of the form

$$
\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a(n) x^{n}=a(0)+a(1) x+a(2) x^{2}+\cdots+a(n) x^{n}+\ldots
$$

is called a power series in x . Both x and the coefficients $\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{n})$ are real or complex numbers. To each power series there corresponds a radius of convergence $r \geq 0$ such that the series converges absolutely if $|x|<r$ and diverges if $|x|>r$.(The radius $r$ can be $+\infty$ ).

In this section we consider power series from a different point of view.We call them formal power series to distinguish them from the ordinary power series of calculus. In the theory of formal power series x assigned a numerical value, and questions of convergence or divergence are not of interest.

The object of interest is the sequence of coefficients

$$
(a(0), a(1), \ldots \ldots a(n), \ldots \ldots)
$$

All what we do with formal power series could also be done by treating the sequence of coefficients as though it were an infinite dimensional vector with components $a(0), a(1), \ldots a(n)$ but for our purpose it is more convenient to display the terms as coefficients of a power series as in (12) rather than as components of a vector as in (13). The symbol $x^{n}$ is simply a device for locating the position of the nth coefficient $a(n)$. The coefficient $a(0)$ is called the constant coefficients of the series.

We operate on formal power series algebraically as though they were convergent power series. If $A(x)$ and $B(x)$ are two formal power series, say

$$
A(x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a(n) x^{n} \quad \text { and } \quad B(x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b(n) x^{n}
$$

We define:
Equality: $\quad \mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{B}(\mathrm{x})$ means that $\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{n})=\mathrm{b}(\mathrm{n})$ for all $n \geq 0$
Sum: $\quad \mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x})+\mathrm{B}(\mathrm{x})=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}(a(n)+b(n)) x^{n}$
Product: $\quad \mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{B}(\mathrm{x})=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c(n) x^{n}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
c(n)=\sum_{k=0}^{n} a(k) b(n-k) . \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The sequence $\{c(n)\}$ determined by (14) is called the Cauchy product of the sequences $\{a(n)\}$ and $\{b(n)\}$.

The reader can easily verify that these two operations satisfy the commutative and associative laws, and that multiplication is distributive with respective to addition. In the language of modern algebra, formal power series form a ring. The ring has a zero element for addition which we denote by 0 .

$$
0=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a(n) x^{n}, \text { where } \mathrm{a}(\mathrm{n})=0 \text { for all } n \geq 0
$$

And an identity element for multiplication which we denote by 1 ,

$$
1=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a(n) x^{n}, \text { where } a(0)=1 \text { and } a(n)=0 \text { for } n \geq 1
$$

A formal power series is called a formal polynomial if all its coefficients are Ofrom some point on.

For each formal power series $A(x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a(n) x^{n}$ with constant coefficients $a(0) \neq 0$, there is a uniquely determined formal power series
$B(x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b(n) x^{n}$ such that $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{B}(\mathrm{x})=1$. Its coefficients can be determined by solving the infinite system of equations

$$
\begin{array}{r}
a(0) b(0)=1 \\
a(0) b(1)+a(1) b(0)=0
\end{array}
$$

## Notes

In succession for $b(0), b(1), b(2), \ldots$ The series $B(x)$ is called the inverse of A(x)

$$
\text { The special series, } A(x)=1+\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a(n) x^{n}
$$

Is called a geometric series. Here a is an arbitrary real or complex number. Its inverse is the formal power series

$$
B(x)=1-a x
$$

In otherwords, we have

$$
\frac{1}{1-a x}=1+\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a(n) x^{n} .
$$

## Exercise:

1.Let f be a multiplicative and let g be any arithmetical function. Assume that
(a) $f\left(p^{n+1}\right)=f(p) f\left(p^{n}\right)-g(p) f\left(p^{n-1}\right)$ for all primes p and all $n \geq 1$.

Prove that for each prime $p$ the Bell series for $f$ has the form
(b) $f_{p(x)=\frac{1}{1-f(p) x+g(p) x^{2}}}$.

Conversely, prove that (b) implies (a).
2. If $g$ is completely multiplicative prove that statement (a) of above exercise 1 implies
$f(m) f(n)=\sum_{d \mid(m, n)} g(d) f\left(\frac{m n}{d^{2}}\right)$,
Where the sum is extended over the positive divisors of the $\operatorname{gcd}(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n})$. [Hint: Consider first the case $m=p^{a}, n=p^{b}$.]

## Structure

7.1 Introduction
7.2 Objectives
7.3 The Bell series of an arithmetic function
7.4 Bell Series and Dirichlet Multiplication
7.5 Derivatives of arithmetic functions
7.6 The Selberg identity.

### 7.1 Introduction:

This unit explores the properties of multiplicative arithmetical functions using formal power series. It explains the relation between multiplication of Bell series to Dirichlet multiplication. It states that the usual rules for differentiating sums and products also hold if the products are dirichlet products.

### 7.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Describe the Bell series of arithmetical functions
- Determine the derivatives of inverse functions
- Derive Selberg identity


### 7.3 The Bell series of an arithmetical function:

Given an arithmetical function f and a prime p , we denote by $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{p}}(\mathrm{x})$ the formal power series $f_{p}(x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f\left(p^{n}\right) x^{n}$ and call this the Bell series of f modulo p .

Bell series are especially useful when $f$ is multiplicative.

## Theorem:7.1 (Uniqueness theorem)

Let f and g be multiplicative functions then $\mathrm{f}=\mathrm{g}$ if and only if,
$f_{p}(x)=g_{p}(x)$ for all primes p .

## Proof:

If $\mathrm{f}=\mathrm{g}$ then $f\left(p^{n}\right)=g\left(p^{n}\right)$ for all p and all $\mathrm{n} \geq 0$, so $f_{p}(x)=g_{p}(x)$.
Conversely, if $f_{p}(x)=g_{p}(x)$ for all p then $f\left(p^{n}\right)=g\left(p^{n}\right)$ for all $\mathrm{n} \geq 0$.
Since f and g are multiplicative and agree at all prime powers they agree at all the positive integers, so $\mathrm{f}=\mathrm{g}$.

## Example: 1

Mobius function $\mu$. Since $\mu(p)=-1$ and $\mu\left(p^{n}\right)=0$ for $\mathrm{n} \geq 2$ we have

$$
\mu_{p}(x)=1-x .
$$

### 7.4 Bell series and Dirichlet multiplication:

## Theorem:7.2

For any two arithmetical functions f and g let $h=f * g$. Then for every prime p we have $\mu_{p}(x)=f_{p}(x) g_{p}(x)$

## Proof:

Since the divisors of $p^{n}$ are $1, \mathrm{p}, p^{2} \ldots p^{n}$ we have

$$
\mathrm{h}\left(p^{n}\right)=\sum_{d \mid p^{n}} f(d) g\left(\frac{p^{n}}{d}\right)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f\left(p^{k}\right) g\left(p^{n-k}\right)
$$

This completes the proof because the last sum is the Cauchy product of the sequences $\left\{\mathrm{f}\left(p^{n}\right)\right\}$ and $\left\{\mathrm{g}\left(p^{n}\right)\right\}$.

### 7.5 Derivative of arithmetical functions:

Definition 7.1.1: For any arithmetical function f we define its derivative $f^{\prime}$ to be the arithmetical function given by the equation $f^{\prime}(n)$ $=f(n) \log n$ for $n \geq 1$.

Example: since $\mathrm{I}(\mathrm{n}) \log \mathrm{n}=0$ for all n we have $I^{\prime}=0$. Since $\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n})=1$ for all n we have $u^{\prime}(n)=\log \mathrm{n}$. Hence, the formula $\sum_{d \mid n} \wedge(d)=\log \mathrm{n}$ can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\wedge * u=u^{\prime} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 7.3:If f and g are arithmetical functions we have:
a) $(f+g)^{\prime}=f^{\prime}+g^{\prime}$.
b) $(f * g)^{\prime}=f^{\prime} * g+f * g^{\prime}$.
c) $\left(f^{-1}\right)^{\prime}=-f^{\prime} *(f * f)^{-1}$, provide that $\mathrm{f}(1) \neq 0$.

## Proof:

The proof of (a) is immediate. of course, it is understood that $f+g$ is the function for which $(f+g)(n)=f(n)+g(n)$ for all $n$.

To prove (b) we use the identity $\log \mathrm{n}=\log \mathrm{d}+\log (\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{d})$ to write
$(f * g)^{\prime}(n)=\sum_{d \mid n} f(d) g\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \log n$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{d \mid n} f(d) \log d g\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)+\sum_{d \mid n} f(d) g\left(\frac{n}{d}\right) \log \frac{n}{d} \\
& =\left(f^{\prime} * g\right)(\mathrm{n})+\left(f * g^{\prime}\right)(\mathrm{n}) .
\end{aligned}
$$

To prove(c) we apply part (b) to the formula $I^{\prime}=0$, remembering that
$\mathrm{I}=\mathrm{f}^{*} \mathrm{f}^{-1}$. This gives us

$$
0=\left(f * f^{-1}\right)^{\prime}=f^{\prime} * f^{-1}+f *\left(f^{-1}\right)^{\prime}
$$

## Notes

So $\mathrm{f} *\left(f^{-1}\right)^{\prime}=-\left(f^{\prime} * f^{-1}\right) * f^{-1}=f^{\prime} *\left(f^{-1} * f^{-1}\right)$.
But $\left(f^{-1} * f^{-1}\right)=(f * f)^{-1}$ so (c) is proved.

### 7.6 THE SELBERG IDENTITY

Using the concept of derivative we can quickly derive a formula of selberg which is sometimes used as the starting point of an elementary proof of the prime number theorem.

## Theorem 7.4: (The selberg identity)

For $n \geq 1$ we have, $\wedge(n) \log n+\sum_{d \mid n} \wedge(d) \wedge\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)=\sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) \log ^{2}\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$.

## Proof:

WKT $\wedge * u=u^{\prime}$. Differentiation of this equation gives us
$\wedge^{\prime} * u+\wedge * u^{\prime}=u^{\prime \prime}$
Or since $\wedge * u=u^{\prime}$,
$\wedge^{\prime} * u+\wedge *(\wedge * u)=u^{\prime \prime}$
Now we multiply both sides by $\mu=u^{-1}$ to obtain
$\wedge^{\prime}+\wedge * \wedge=u^{\prime \prime} * \mu$.
This the required identity.

### 7.7 Exercise:

1.Prove that $\sigma_{\alpha}(m) \sigma_{\alpha}(n)=\sum_{d \mid(m, n)} d^{\alpha} \sigma_{\alpha}\left(\frac{m n}{d^{2}}\right)$.
2.Prove that Liouville's function is given by the formula $\lambda(n)=$ $\sum_{d^{2} \mid n} \mu\left(\frac{n}{d^{2}}\right)$.
3. Assume that g is multiplicative and let $\mathrm{f}=\mathrm{g}^{-1}$
a) prove that if p is prime and $\mathrm{k} \geq 1$ we have $\mathrm{f}\left(p^{k}\right)=-\sum_{t=1}^{k} g\left(p^{t}\right) f\left(p^{k-t}\right)$.
b) Let h be the uniquely determined multiplicative function which agrees with $f$ at the prime powers. Show that $\mathrm{h} * \mathrm{~g}$ agrees with the identity function $I$ at the prime powers and
c) deduce that $\mathrm{h} * \mathrm{~g}=\mathrm{I}$. This shows that $\mathrm{f}=\mathrm{h}$ so f is multiplicative.
4.If f and g are multiplicative and if a and b are positive integers with $\mathrm{a} \geq b$, prove that the function $h$ is given by

$$
\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{n})=\sum_{d^{a} \mid n} f\left(\frac{n}{d^{a}}\right) g\left(\frac{n}{d^{b}}\right) \text { is also multiplicative. The }
$$ sum is extended over those divisors d of n for which $d^{a}$ divides n .

## Notes

## UNIT - VIII : AVERAGES OF ARITHMETICAL FUNCTIONS

## Structure

8.1 Introduction

### 8.2 Objectives

8.3 The big oh notation,

### 8.4 Asymptotic equality of functions

8.5 Exercise

### 8.1 Introduction:

Big O notation is a mathematical notation that describes the limiting behavior of a function when the argument tends towards a particular value or infinity. It is a member of a family of notations invented by Paul Bachmann, Edmund Landau is called Bachmann-Landau notation or asymptotic notation. This unit explores Big oh function and its importance.

### 8.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Determine Big oh function and its relations
- Recognise the equality of functions
- Describe the properties of Big Oh functions


## General Introduction:

The last chapter discussed various identities satisfied by arithmetical functions such as $\mu(n), \varphi(n), \Lambda(n)$ and the divisor functions $\sigma(n)$.we enquire about the behaviour of these and other arithmetical functions $f(n)$ for large values of n .

For example, consider $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{n})$, the number of divisors of n . This function takes on the value 2 infinitely often(when n is prime) and it also takes on arbitrarily large values when $n$ has large number of divisors. Thus the value of $d(n)$ fluctuate considerably as $n$ increases.

Many arithmetical functions fluctuates in this manner and it is often difficult to determine their behaviour for large n . sometimes it is more fruitful to study the arithmetical mean.

$$
\check{f}(n)=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(k)
$$

Averages smooth out fluctuations so it is reasonable to expect that the mean value $\check{f}(n)$ might behave more regularly than $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n})$. This is indeed the case

## Notes

for the divisor function $d(n)$.we will prove later that the average grows like $\log \mathrm{n}$. more precisely,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\log _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\overline{d(n)}}{\log n}=1 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

To study the average of an arbitrary function f need a knowledge of its partial sum .sometimes it is convenient to replace the upper index $n$ by an arbitrary positive real number $x$ and to consider instead sums of the form

$$
\sum_{k \leq x} f(k)
$$

Here it is understood that the index k varies from 1 to $[x]$, the greatest integer $\leq x$. If $0<x<1$ the sum is empty and we assign it the value 0 . Our goal is to determine the behaviour of this sum as a function of $x$, especially for large $x$.

For the divisor function we will prove a result obtained by dirichlet in 1849 , which is stronger than (1), namely
$\sum_{k \leq x} d(k)=x \log x+(2 c-1) x+O(\sqrt{x})$
For all $x \geq 1$. Here C is Euler's constant, defined by the equation
$C=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(1+\frac{1}{2}+\cdots+\frac{1}{n}-\log n\right)$
The symbol $O(\sqrt{x})$ represents an unspecified function of x which grows no faster than some constant times $\sqrt{x}$. This is an example of "big oh" notation which is defined as follows.

### 8.3 The big oh notation. Asymptotic equality of functions:

Definition: If $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})>0$, for all $x \geq a$, we write $f(x)=O(g(x))$ to mean that the quotient $\frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$ is bounded for $x \geq a$; (i.e.,) there exist a constant $\mathrm{M}>0$, such that

$$
|f(x)| \leq M g(x) \quad \text { for all } x \geq a
$$

An equation of the form

$$
f(x)=h(x)+O(g(x))
$$

Means that $f(x)-h(x)=O(g(x))$. we note that $f(t)=O(g(t))$ for $t \geq a$, implies
$\int_{a}^{x} f(t) d t=O\left(\int_{a}^{x} g(t) d t\right)$ for $x \geq a$

## Definition:If

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}=1
$$

We say that $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ is asymptotic to $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$ as $x \rightarrow \infty$, and we write

$$
f(x) \sim g(x) \quad \text { as } x \rightarrow \infty
$$

For example, eq (2) implies that

$$
\sum_{k \leq x} d(k) \sim x \log x \text { as } x \rightarrow \infty .
$$

In equation (2), the term $x \log x$ is called the asymptotic value of the sum; the other two terms represent the error made by approximating the sum by its asymptotic value. If we denote this error by $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{x})$, then (2) states that
$E(x)=(2 C-1) x+O(\sqrt{x})$
This could also be written $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{x})$, an equation which is correct but which does not convey the more precise information in eq (4). eq (4) tells us that the asymptotic value of $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{x})$ is $(2 C-1) x$.

### 8.4 Exercises:

(1) Use Euler's summation formula to deduce the following for $x$ $\geq 2$,
$\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\log n}{n}=\frac{1}{2} \log ^{2} x+A+O\left(\frac{\log x}{x}\right)$, where $A$ is a constant.
(2) Use Euler's summation formula to deduce the following for $x$ $\geq 2$,

$$
\sum_{2 \leq n \leq x} \frac{1}{n \log n}=\log (\log x)+B+O\left(\frac{1}{x \log x}\right), \text { where } B \text { is a constant. }
$$

(3) If $x \geq 2$ Prove that

$$
\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{d(n)}{n}=\frac{1}{2} \log ^{2} x+2 C \log x+O(1), \text { where } C \text { is Euler's constant } .
$$

(4) If $x \geq 2$ and $\alpha>0, \alpha \neq 1$ Prove that

$$
\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{d(n)}{n^{\alpha}}=\frac{x^{1-\alpha} \log x}{1-\alpha}+\zeta(\alpha)^{2}+O\left(x^{1-\alpha}\right)
$$

(5)If $x \geq 2$ Prove that: $\sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]^{2}=\frac{x^{2}}{\zeta(2)}+O(x \log x)$.

## BLOCK III: DIRICHLET PRODUCT AND CONGRUENCES

## UNIT-IX: ASYMPTOTIC FORMULAS

## Structure:

9.1 Introduction
9.2 Objectives
9.3 Euler's Summation formula
9.4 Some elementary asymptotic formulas
9.5 The average order of $d(n)$
9.6 The average order of the divisor function's $\sigma_{\alpha}(\mathrm{n})$.
9.7 Exercise

### 9.1 Introduction:

Sometimes the asymptotic value of a partial sum can be obtained by comparing it with an integral. Eulers summation formula gives an exact expression for the error made in such approximation. This unit derives the Dirichlet asymptotic formula for the partial sums of the divisor function $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{n}), \sigma_{\alpha}(\mathrm{n})$.

### 9.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Determine the Eulers summation formula
- Describe the asymptotic formulas
- Recognise the average order of d(n)


### 9.3 Euler's summation formula:

## Theorem 9.1:

If f has a continuous derivative $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}$ on the interval $[\mathrm{y}, \mathrm{x}]$, where $0<\mathrm{y}<\mathrm{x}$, then

$$
\sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n)=\int_{y}^{x} f(t) d t+\int_{y}^{x}(t-[t]) f^{\prime}(t) d t+f(x)([x]-x)-f(y)([y]-y)
$$

## Proof:

Let $\mathrm{m}=[\mathrm{y}], \mathrm{k}=[\mathrm{x}]$. For any interval $(\mathrm{n}-1, \mathrm{n})$ in $[\mathrm{y}, \mathrm{x}]$, then

$$
\begin{gathered}
\int_{n-1}^{n}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t=\int_{n-1}^{n}(n-1) f^{\prime}(t) d t \\
=(n-1) \int_{n-1}^{n} f^{\prime}(t) d t \\
=(n-1)[f(n)-f(n-1)] \\
=\{n f(n)-(n-1) f(n-1)\}-f(n) \rightarrow(1)
\end{gathered}
$$

Summing up for $n=m+1, m+2, \ldots, k$, we have

$$
\left.\begin{array}{c}
\int_{n-1}^{n}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t=\int_{m}^{m+1}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t+\int_{m+1}^{m+2}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t+\cdots \cdots \cdots \\
\quad+\int_{k-1}^{k}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t
\end{array}\right] \begin{gathered}
=(m+1) f(m+1)-m f(m)-f(m+1)+(m+2) f(m+2)- \\
\begin{array}{c}
(m+1) f(m+1)-f(m+2)+(m+3) f(m+3)-(m+2) f(m+ \\
2-f m+3+\cdots \cdots+k f k-k-1 f k-1-f(k) \\
(\text { by using(1)) } \\
=k f(k)-m f(m)-f(m+1)-f(m+2)-f(m+3)-\cdots \cdots \cdots \\
-f(k)
\end{array} \\
\therefore \int_{m}^{k}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t=k f(k)-m f(m)-\sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n) \\
\sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n)=k f(k)-m f(m)-\int_{m}^{k}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t \rightarrow(2)
\end{gathered}
$$

Now, $\int_{m}^{y}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t=\int_{m}^{y} m f^{\prime}(t) d t=m f(y)-m f(m)$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\int_{m}^{y}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t-m f(y)=-m f(m) \rightarrow(3) \\
\int_{k}^{x}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t=k \int_{k}^{x} f^{\prime}(t) d t=k f(x)-k f(k) \\
k f(k)=k f(x)-\int_{k}^{x}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t \rightarrow(4)
\end{gathered}
$$

Using (3) and (4), (2) becomes,

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n)=k f(x)-m f(y)-\int_{k}^{x}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t+\int_{m}^{y}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t \\
\quad-\int_{m}^{k}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t \\
\sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n)=k f(x)-m f(y)-\int_{k}^{x}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t-\int_{m}^{k}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t \\
\quad-\int_{y}^{m}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t \\
=k f(x)-m f(y)-\int_{y}^{x}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t  \tag{5}\\
\int_{y}^{x} t f^{\prime}(t) d t=x f(x)-y f(y)-\int_{y}^{x} f(t) d t \\
\int_{y}^{x} t f^{\prime}(t) d t-x f(x)+y f(y)+\int_{y}^{x} f(t) d t=0 \tag{6}
\end{gather*}
$$

Using (6) , (5) becomes

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n)=[x] f(x)-[y] f(y)-\int_{y}^{x}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t+0 \\
\sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n)=[x] f(x)-[y] f(y)-\int_{y}^{x}[t] f^{\prime}(t) d t \\
\quad+\int_{y}^{x} t f^{\prime}(t) d t-x f(x)+y f(y)+\int_{y}^{x} f(t) d t \\
\begin{aligned}
\therefore \sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n)= & \int_{y}^{x} f(t) d t \\
& +\int_{y}^{x}(t-[t]) f^{\prime}(t) d t+f(x)\{[x]-x\}-f(y)\{[y]-y\}
\end{aligned}
\end{gathered}
$$

### 9.4 Some elementary asymptotic formulas:

Definition 9.1.1: "Euler's constant"
The Euler's constant $C$ is defined by $C=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left\{\sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{1}{k}-\log n\right\}$

## Definition 9.1.2:

Let $a$ be a real number and let $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ be a function and $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})>0$, then there is a constant $\mathrm{m}>0$, such that $|f(x)| \leq m g(x)$, for all $x \geq a$. Then $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ is said to be "big oh" of $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$ we write $f(x)=\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}))$

## Result:

1. $O(f(x))+O(f(x))=O(f(x))$

Let $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})=O(f(x))$, then there exists $m_{1}>0$ such that $\mid \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$ $\leq m_{1} f(x)$, for all $x \geq a$ Let $h(x)=O(f(x))$, then there exists $m_{2}>0$ such that $|h(x)| \leq$ $m_{2} f(x)$, for all $x \geq a$

$$
\begin{gathered}
|g(x)+h(x)| \leq|g(x)|+|h(x)| \\
\leq m_{1} f(x)+m_{2} f(x) \\
=\left(m_{1}+m_{2}\right) f(x) \\
=m f(x)
\end{gathered}
$$

where $m_{1}+m_{2}=m$

$$
g(x)+h(x)=O(f(x))
$$

$\therefore \mathrm{O}(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))+\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))=\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))$
2. $\int_{a}^{x} O(f(x)) d x=O\left(\int_{a}^{x} f(x) d x\right)$

Let $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})=O(f(x))$, then there exists $m>0$ such that $|g(x)| \leq$ $m f(x)$, for all $x \geq a$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left|\int_{a}^{x} g(x) d x\right| \leq \int_{a}^{x}|g(x)| d x \leq \int_{a}^{x} m f(x) d x \\
\int_{a}^{x} g(x) d x=O\left(\int_{a}^{x} f(x) d x\right) \\
\therefore \int_{a}^{x} O(f(x)) d x=O\left(\int_{a}^{x} f(x) d x\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

## Definition 9.1.3: "Riemann Zeta function"

The Riemann Zeta function is defined by

$$
\zeta(s)=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{s}} & , \text { if } s>1 \\
\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty}\left(\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}-\frac{x^{1-s}}{1-s}\right) & , \text { if } 0<s<1
\end{array}\right.
$$

## Theorem 9.2:

## Notes

If $x \geq 1$ we have:
(a) $\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n}=\log x+C+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$, where $C$ is Euler's constant.
(b) $\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=\frac{x^{1-s}}{1-s}+\zeta(s)+O\left(x^{-s}\right)$, if $s>0, s \neq 1$.
(c) $\sum_{n>x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=O\left(x^{1-s}\right)$, if $s>1$.
(d) $\sum_{n \leq x} n^{\alpha}=\frac{x^{\alpha+1}}{\alpha+1}+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right)$, if $\alpha \geq 0$.

## Proof:

For part (a):
By Euler's summation formula,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n)=\int_{y}^{x} f(t) d t+\int_{y}^{x}(t-[t]) f^{\prime}(t) d t+f(x)\{[x]-x\} \\
& -f(y)\{[y]-y\} \\
& \text { we take } f(t)=\frac{1}{t} \text { with } y=1 \text { and } \\
& f^{\prime}(t)=-\frac{1}{t^{2}} \text { in the above formula, } \\
& \sum_{1<n \leq x} \frac{1}{n} \\
& =\int_{x_{1}^{1}}^{x} \frac{1}{t} d t \\
& +\int_{1}^{x}\{t-[t]\}\left(-\frac{1}{t^{2}}\right) d t+\frac{1}{x}\{[x]-x\}-f(1)(1-1) \\
& \sum_{1<n \leq x} \frac{1}{n}=\int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t} d t-\int_{1}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\} \frac{1}{t^{2}} d t+\int_{x}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\} \frac{1}{t^{2}} d t+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

(Adding 1 on both sides we have)

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n}=\log x+1-\int_{1}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\} \frac{1}{t^{2}} d t+\int_{x}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\} \frac{1}{t^{2}} d t+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \\
=\log x+A+\int_{x}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\} \frac{1}{t^{2}} d t+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \quad \rightarrow(1  \tag{1}\\
\text { where } A=1+\int_{1}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\} \frac{1}{t^{2}} d t \\
\text { consider } \int_{x}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\} \frac{1}{t^{2}} d t=\int_{x}^{\infty} O\left(\frac{1}{t^{2}}\right) d t=O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)
\end{gather*}
$$

equation (1), becomes

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n}=\log x+A+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \\
\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n}-\log x=A+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \\
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left\{\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n}-\log x\right\}=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left\{A+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right\} \\
C=\mathrm{A}+0 \\
\therefore \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n}=\log x+\mathrm{C}+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Where C is Euler's constant.
To prove part (b)
By Euler's summation formula,

$$
\sum_{y<n \leq x} f(n)=\int_{y}^{x} f(t) d t+\int_{y}^{x}(t-[t]) f^{\prime}(t) d t+f(x)\{[x]-x\}-f(y)\{[y]
$$

We take $f(t)=\frac{1}{t^{s}}$ with $\quad y=1$ and $\quad f^{\prime}(t)=\frac{-s}{t^{s+1}}$ in Euler's summation formula,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{1<n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}= & \int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t^{s}} d t+\int_{1}^{x}\{t-[t]\}\left(\frac{-s}{t^{s+1}}\right) d t+\{[x]-x\} \frac{1}{x^{s}}-f(1)(1-1) \\
\sum_{1<n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}= & \int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t^{s}} d t \\
& \quad-\int_{1}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\}\left(\frac{-s}{t^{s+1}}\right) d t+\int_{x}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\}\left(\frac{-s}{t^{s+1}}\right) d t+O\left(\frac{1}{x^{s}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

(Adding 1 on both sides we have)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=\frac{x^{1-s}}{1-s}+A(s)+\int_{x}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\}\left(\frac{s}{t^{s+1}}\right) d t+O\left(x^{-s}\right) \\
& \rightarrow(2)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { where } A(s)=1-\frac{1}{1-s}-\int_{1}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\}\left(\frac{s}{t^{s+1}}\right) d t
$$

## Notes

$$
\text { consider } \int_{x}^{\infty}\{t-[t]\}\left(\frac{s}{t^{s+1}}\right) d t=O\left(x^{-s}\right)
$$

(2) becomes,

$$
\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=\frac{x^{1-s}}{1-s}+A(s)+O\left(x^{-s}\right)
$$

Case (i): If $\mathrm{s}>1$,

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=\frac{x^{1-s}}{1-s}+A(s)+O\left(x^{-s}\right) \\
\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty}\left\{\frac{x^{1-s}}{1-s}+A(s)+O\left(x^{-s}\right)\right\} \\
\\
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=A(s) \\
\zeta(s)=A(s)
\end{gathered}
$$

Case (ii): If $0<\mathrm{s}<1$,

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}-\frac{x^{1-s}}{1-s}=A(s)+O\left(x^{-s}\right) \\
\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty}\left(\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}-\frac{x^{1-s}}{1-s}\right)=\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty}\left(A(s)+O\left(x^{-s}\right)\right) \\
\zeta(s)=A(s) \\
\therefore \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=\frac{x^{1-s}}{1-s}+\zeta(s)+O\left(x^{-s}\right) \quad \text { if } s>0, s \neq 1 .
\end{gathered}
$$

## To prove (c):

We use (b) with $\mathrm{s}>1$ to obtain

$$
\sum_{n>x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=\zeta(s)-\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=\frac{x^{1-s}}{s-1}+O\left(x^{-s}\right)=O\left(x^{1-s}\right)
$$

Since $x^{-s} \leq x^{1-s}$.

## To prove (d):

We take $f(t)=t^{\alpha}$ in Euler's summation formula with $y=1$ and $f^{\prime}(t)=\alpha t^{\alpha-1}$
$\sum_{1<n \leq x} n^{\alpha}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\int_{1}^{x} t^{\alpha} d t \\
& +\int_{1}^{x}\{t-[t]\}\left(\alpha t^{\alpha-1}\right) d t+x^{\alpha}\{[x]-x\}-f(1)(1
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{n \leq x} n^{\alpha}=\frac{x^{\alpha+1}}{\alpha+1}+1-\frac{1}{\alpha+1}+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right)+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right) \\
=\frac{x^{\alpha+1}}{\alpha+1}+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right)+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right)+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right) \\
=\frac{x^{\alpha+1}}{\alpha+1}+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
-1)
$$

$$
\sum_{1<n \leq x} n^{\alpha}=\left(\frac{x^{\alpha+1}}{\alpha+1}-\frac{1}{\alpha+1}\right)+\alpha \int_{1}^{x}\{t-[t]\} t^{\alpha-1} d t+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right)
$$

$$
\text { consider } \int_{1}^{x}\{t-[t]\} \alpha t^{\alpha-1} d t=O\left(x^{\alpha}\right)
$$

$$
\text { (Adding } 1 \text { on both sides we get) }
$$

### 9.5 The average order of d(n):

## Definition 9.1.4:

If $\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}=1$, then $f(x)$ is said to be asymptotic to $g(x)$ as $x \rightarrow \infty$. It is written by $f(x) \sim g(x)$ as $x \rightarrow \infty$.

## Definition 9.1.5:

A Lattice point is a point with integer coefficients.
Theorem 9.3: For all $x \geq 1$ we have
(i) $\sum_{\mathrm{n} \leq \mathrm{x}} \mathrm{d}(\mathrm{n})=\mathrm{x} \log \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{x})$
(ii) $\sum_{n \leq x} d(n)=x \log x+(2 \zeta-1) x+0(\sqrt{x})$,

Where $\zeta$ is Euler's constant and hence the average order of $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{n})$ is $\log n$

## Proof:

$$
\text { (i) } \sigma_{0}(n)=\text { number of divisors of } n=\sum_{d / n} 1=d(n)
$$

$$
\sum_{n \leq x} d(n)=\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} 1=\sum_{\substack{q, d \\ q d \leq x}} 1 \rightarrow(1)
$$

(since $\frac{d}{n} \Rightarrow n=q d$ where $q \in Z$ )
$q d=n$ represents the rectangular hyperbola in the ( $\mathrm{q}, \mathrm{d}$ ) plane.
The sum in (1) is actually the number of lattice points on the rectangular hyperpola $q d \leq x, 1 \leq q \leq \frac{x}{d}$.

For a fixed d, the sum is same as the number of lattice points in the rectangular hyperbola, then sum over all $\mathrm{d} \leq x$, we have,

$$
\therefore \sum_{n \leq x} d(n)=\sum_{d \leq x} \sum_{q \leq \frac{x}{d}} 1=\sum_{d \leq x}\left(\frac{x}{d}+O(1)\right)
$$

(by using theorem 9.2 with $\alpha=0$ )

$$
\begin{gathered}
=x\left(\log x+\zeta+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right)+O(x+O(1)) \\
=x \log x+\zeta x+O(1)+O(x)+O(1) \\
=x \log x+O(x)+O(x)+O(1) \\
=x \log x+O(x)
\end{gathered}
$$

Taking limit and divided $x \log x$ on both side we get,

$$
\begin{gathered}
\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty}\left(\frac{\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{d(n)}{x}}{\log x}\right)=\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty}\left(1+O\left(\frac{1}{\log x}\right)\right)=1 \\
\therefore \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{d(n)}{x} \sim \log x \\
\sum_{k \leq x} \frac{d(k)}{x} \sim \log x
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence the average order of $d(n)$ is $\log n$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (ii) } \sum_{n \leq x} d(n)=\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} 1=\sum_{\substack{q, d \\ q d \leq x}} 1 \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$



Notes

The sum (2) is equivalent to the number of lattice points in the region bounded by $q d=x, q=1$ and $d=1$.

The total number of lattice points in the region is equal to the number below the line $q=d$ plus the number on the bisecting line segment.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\therefore \sum_{n \leq x} d(n)=\sum_{d \leq \sqrt{x}} 2\left(\left(\frac{x}{d}\right)-d\right)+(\sqrt{x}) \\
=\sum_{d \leq \sqrt{x}} 2\left\{\left(\frac{x}{d}\right)-O(1)-d\right\}+(\sqrt{x}) \\
=\left\{2 x \sum_{d \leq \sqrt{x}} \frac{1}{d}-2 O(1)-2 \sum_{d \leq \sqrt{x}} d\right\}+(\sqrt{x}) \\
=2 x\left\{\log \sqrt{x}+c+O\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right)+O(1)-2\left(\frac{(\sqrt{x})^{2}}{2}+O(\sqrt{x})\right)\right\}+(\sqrt{x}) \\
=x \log x+2 c x+O(\sqrt{x})+O(1)-x+O(1)+(\sqrt{x}) \\
=x \log x+(2 c-1) x+O(\sqrt{x}) \\
\therefore \sum_{n \leq x} d(n)=x \log x+(2 c-1) x+O(\sqrt{x})
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\text { further, } \begin{aligned}
& \frac{\sum_{n \leq x} d(n)}{x \log x}=1+\frac{(2 c-1) x}{x \log x}+O\left(\frac{\sqrt{x}}{x \log x}\right) \\
= & 1+\frac{(2 c-1)}{\log x}+O\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x} \log x}\right) \\
& \frac{\sum_{n \leq x} d(n)}{x} \cong \log x \quad \text { as } x \rightarrow \infty \\
& \sum_{k \leq n} \frac{d(k)}{n} \cong \log n \quad \text { as } n \rightarrow \infty
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Average order of $d(n)$ is $\cong \log n$.

### 9.6 The average order of the divisor functions $\sigma_{\alpha}(n)$ :

Theorem 9.4:
For all $x \geq 1$ then we have $\sum_{n \leq x} \sigma_{1}(n)=\frac{1}{2} \zeta(2) x^{2}+O(x \log x)$ and hence the average order of $\sigma_{1}(n)$ is $\left(\frac{\pi^{2} n}{12}\right)$

Proof:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sigma_{1}(n)=\text { The sum of dividors of } n=\sum_{d / n} d \\
\sum_{n \leq x} \sigma_{1}(n)=\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} d \\
=\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{q / n} q=\sum_{\substack{q, d \\
q d \leq x}} q \\
(\text { since } q / n=n=q d) \\
=\sum_{d \leq x}\left(\sum_{q \leq \frac{x}{d}} q\right) \\
=\sum_{d \leq x}\left\{\frac{\left(\frac{x}{d}\right)^{2}}{2}+O\left(\frac{x}{d}\right)\right\} \\
=\frac{x^{2}}{2} \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d^{2}}+O\left\{x \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d}\right\} \\
=\frac{x^{2}}{2}\left\{\frac{x^{1-2}}{1-2}+\zeta(2)+O\left(x^{-2}\right)\right\}+O\left\{x\left(\log x+\zeta+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right)\right\}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
=\frac{\zeta(2) x^{2}}{2}-\frac{x}{2}+O\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)+O(x \log x)+O(c x)+O(1) \\
=\frac{\zeta(2) x^{2}}{2}+O(x \log x)+O(x \log x)+O(x \log x)+O(x \log x) \\
=\frac{\zeta(2) x^{2}}{2}+O(x \log x)
\end{gathered}
$$

We know that $\zeta(s)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{s}}$, if $s>1$

$$
\zeta(2)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{2}}=\frac{1}{1^{2}}+\frac{1}{2^{2}}+\cdots=\frac{\pi^{2}}{6}
$$

(by Fourier series)

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{n \leq x} \sigma_{1}(n)=\frac{\pi^{2} x^{2}}{12}+O(x \log x) \\
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(\frac{\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\sigma_{1(n)}}{x}}{\frac{\pi^{2} x}{12}}\right)=1+0 \\
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\sigma_{1}(n)}{x} \cong \frac{\pi^{2} x}{12} \\
\sum_{k \leq n} \frac{\sigma_{1}(k)}{n} \cong \frac{\pi^{2} x}{12} \text { as } n \rightarrow \infty
\end{gathered}
$$

$\therefore$ Average order of $\sigma_{1}(n)$ is $\frac{\pi^{2} n}{12}$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$

## Theorem 9.5:

If $\alpha>0, \alpha \neq 1$ and $x \geq 1$ then we have $\sum_{n \leq x} \sigma_{\alpha}(n)=\frac{\zeta(\alpha+1)}{\alpha+1} x^{\alpha+1}+$ $O\left(x^{\beta}\right)$

Where $\beta=\max \{1, \alpha\}$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{\alpha}(n) & =\sum_{d / n} d^{\alpha}=\sum_{q / n} q^{\alpha} \\
\sum_{n \leq x} \sigma_{\alpha}(n) & =\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{q / n} q^{\alpha}=\sum_{\substack{q, d \\
q d \leq x}} q^{\alpha}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Notes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{d \leq x}\left(\sum_{q \leq \frac{x}{d}} q^{\alpha}\right) \\
& =\sum_{d \leq x}\left[\left(\frac{\left(\frac{x}{d}\right)^{\alpha+1}}{\alpha+1}\right)+O\left(\left(\frac{x}{d}\right)^{\alpha}\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{x^{\alpha+1}}{\alpha+1} \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d^{\alpha+1}}+O\left(x^{\alpha} \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d^{\alpha}}\right) \\
& =\frac{x^{\alpha+1}}{\alpha+1}\left[\frac{x^{1-(\alpha+1)}}{-\alpha}+\zeta(\alpha+1)+O\left(x^{-\alpha-1}\right)\right] \\
& +O\left[\left(x^{\alpha}\left(\frac{x^{1-\alpha}}{\alpha}+\zeta(\alpha)+O\left(x^{-\alpha}\right)\right)\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{\zeta(\alpha+1) x^{\alpha+1}}{\alpha+1}-\left(\frac{x}{\alpha(\alpha+1)}\right)+O\left(\frac{1}{\alpha+1}\right)+O\left(\frac{x}{1-\alpha}\right)+O\left(x^{\alpha} \zeta(\alpha)\right) \\
& +O(1) \\
& =\frac{x^{\alpha+1} \zeta(\alpha+1)}{\alpha+1}+O(x)+O(x)+O(x)+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right) \\
& \sum_{n \leq x} \sigma_{\alpha}(n)=\frac{x^{\alpha+1} \zeta(\alpha+1)}{\alpha+1}+O(x)+O\left(x^{\alpha}\right) \\
& \text { If } \quad 0<\alpha<1, x^{\alpha} \leq x \\
& \text { If } \quad x \geq 1, \alpha>1, x \leq x^{\alpha} \\
& \therefore \sum_{n \leq x} \sigma_{\alpha}(n)=\frac{x^{\alpha+1} \zeta(\alpha+1)}{\alpha+1}+O\left(x^{\beta}\right) \\
& \text { where } \beta=\max \{1, \alpha\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem 9.6:
If $\beta>0$ let $\delta=\max \{0,1-\beta\}$. Then if $x>1$ we have

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sum_{n \leq x} \sigma_{-\beta}(n)=\zeta(\beta+1) x+O\left(x^{\delta}\right) \quad \text { if } \beta \neq 1 \\
=\zeta(2) x+O(\log x)
\end{gathered}
$$

Proof:
We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{n \leq x} \sigma_{-\beta}(n)=\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} \frac{1}{d^{\beta}}=\sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d^{\beta}} \sum_{q \leq x / d} 1 \\
= & \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d^{\beta}}\left\{\frac{x}{d}+O(1)\right\}=x \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d^{\beta+1}}+O\left(\sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d^{\beta}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

The last term is $O(\log x)$ if $\beta=1$ and $O\left(x^{\delta}\right)$ if $\beta \neq 1$. Since

$$
x \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d^{\beta+1}}=\frac{x^{1-\beta}}{-\beta}+\zeta(\beta+1) x+O\left(x^{-\beta}\right)=\zeta(\beta+1) x+O\left(x^{1-\beta}\right)
$$

This completes the proof.

### 9.7 Exercises:

(1) If $x \geq 1$ prove that:
(a) $\sum_{n \leq x} \varphi(n)=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]^{2}+\frac{1}{2}$
(b) $\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\varphi(n)}{n}=\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\mu(n)}{n}\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]$
(2) If $\sum_{\mathrm{n}=1}^{\infty} \mu(\mathrm{n}) \mathrm{n}^{-\alpha}=1 / \zeta(\alpha)$ if $\alpha>1$, Assuming this, prove that for $x$ $\geq 2$ and $\alpha>1$,
$\alpha \neq 2$, we have $\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\varphi(n)}{n^{\alpha}}=\frac{x^{2-\alpha}}{2-\alpha} \frac{1}{\zeta(2)}+\frac{\zeta(\alpha-1)}{\zeta(\alpha)}+O\left(x^{1-\alpha} \log x\right)$
(3) If $\alpha \leq 1$ and $x \geq 2$ prove that $\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\varphi(n)}{n^{\alpha}}=\frac{x^{2-\alpha}}{2-\alpha} \frac{1}{\zeta(2)}+O\left(x^{1-\alpha} \log x\right)$

## Notes

## UNIT - X:LATTICE POINTS

## Struture

10.1 Introduction
10.2 Objectives
10.3 The average order of $\varphi(n)$
10.4 An application to the distribution of lattice points, visible form the origin
10.5 The partial sums of a Dirichlet product
10.6 Applications to $\mu(n)$ and $\Lambda(n)$ Another identity for the partial sums of a Dirichlet product.
10.7 Exercise

### 10.1 Introduction:

This unit initiates the concepts of average order of Euler totient function and it introduces the notion of lattice points and its application towards the distribution of lattice points visible from the origin, further it describes the partial sums of a Dirichlet product and it provides brief demonstration on Legendre's identity and Mangoldt function.

### 10.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Identify the average order of Eulers totient function
- Describes the partial sums of a Dirichlet product
- Determine the identity of Mangoldt function


### 10.3 The Average order of $\varphi(n)$ :

Theorem:10.1 For $\mathrm{x}>1$, we have $\sum_{n \leq x} \varphi(n)=\frac{3}{\pi^{2}} x^{2}+O(x \log x)$, so the average order of $\varphi(n)$ is $\frac{3 n}{\pi^{2}}$.

Proof: The method is similar to that used for the divisor functions.
To prove this theorem we need the following lemma.
Lemma: Let f and g be the arithmetical functions and $F(s)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{f(n)}{n^{s}}$ and $G(s)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{g(n)}{n^{s}}$ then $F(s) G(s)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{h(n)}{n^{s}}$ where $h=f * g$

Proof: $F(s) G(s)=\left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{f(n)}{n^{s}}\right)\left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{g(n)}{n^{s}}\right)$

$$
=\left(\frac{f(1)}{1^{s}}+\frac{f(2)}{2^{s}}+\cdots\right)\left(\frac{g(1)}{1^{s}}+\frac{g(2)}{2^{s}}+\cdots\right)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{1}{1^{s}}(f(1) g(1))+\frac{1}{2^{s}}(f(2) g(1) f(1) g(2))+\cdots \\
& =\sum_{\mathrm{n}=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\mathrm{n}^{s}} \sum_{\mathrm{d} / \mathrm{n}} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~d}) g\left(\frac{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{~d}}\right) \\
& =\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{s}}(f * g)(\mathrm{n}) \\
& =\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{s}} h(\mathrm{n})
\end{aligned}
$$

## Notes

Hence the Lemma.
Take $f(n)=\mu(n)$ and $g(n)=u(n)$ in the above lemma Therefore

$$
\begin{gathered}
F(s)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\mu(n)}{n^{s}} \text { and } G(s)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{u(n)}{n^{s}}=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{s}}=C(s) \text { if } s>1 \\
h(n)=(\mu * u) n))=I(n)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1 \text { if } n=1 \\
0 \text { if } n>1
\end{array}\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

we know that, $F(s) G(s)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{h(n)}{n^{s}}$

$$
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\mu(n)}{n^{s}} \zeta(s)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{I(n)}{n^{s}}=1
$$

If $s=2, \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\mu(n)}{n^{2}} \zeta(2)=1$
$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\mu(n)}{n^{2}}=\frac{1}{\zeta(2)}$ where $\zeta(2)=\frac{\pi^{2}}{6}$
$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\mu(n)}{n^{2}}=\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}$
$\sum_{\mathrm{n} \leq \mathrm{x}} \frac{\mu(\mathrm{n})}{\mathrm{n}^{2}}+\sum_{\mathrm{n}>\mathrm{x}} \frac{\mu(\mathrm{n})}{\mathrm{n}^{2}}=\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}$
$\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\mu(n)}{n^{2}}=\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}-\sum_{n>x} \frac{\mu(n)}{n^{2}}$
$=\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}-0\left(\sum_{\mathrm{n}>x} \frac{\mu(\mathrm{n})}{\mathrm{n}^{2}}\right)$

$$
=\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}-0\left(0\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{x}}\right)\right)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}-O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) . \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

We know that $\varphi(n)=\sum_{d / n} \mu(d) \frac{n}{d}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{n \leq x} \varphi(n)=\sum_{n \leq x}\left(\sum_{d / n} \mu(d) \frac{n}{d}\right) \\
& \sum_{n \leq x} \varphi(n)=\sum_{q \leq \frac{x}{d}}\left(\sum_{d / n} \mu(d) q\right) \\
& =\sum_{d \leq x} \mu(d)\left(\sum_{q \leq \frac{x}{d}} q\right) \\
& =\sum_{d \leq x} \mu(d)\left(\frac{\left(\frac{x}{d}\right)^{2}}{2}+O\left(\frac{x}{d}\right)\right) \\
& =\frac{x^{2}}{2} \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{\mu(d)}{d^{2}}+O\left(x \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{\mu(d)}{d}\right) \\
& =\frac{x^{2}}{2}\left(\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}-O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right)+O\left(x \sum_{d \leq x} \frac{1}{d}\right) \\
& =\frac{3 x^{2}}{\pi^{2}}-O\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)+O\left(x\left(\log x+C+O\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right)\right) \\
& =\frac{3 x^{2}}{\pi^{2}}+O(x \log x)+O(x \log x)+O(x \log x) \\
& \sum_{n \leq x} \varphi(n)=\frac{3 x^{2}}{\pi^{2}}+O(x \log x) \\
& \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(\frac{\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\varphi(n)}{x}}{\frac{3 x}{\pi^{2}}}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(1+O\left(\frac{\pi^{2} \log x}{3 x}\right)\right) \\
& \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\varphi(n)}{x} \sim \frac{3 x}{\pi^{2}} \\
& \text { Hence the average of } \varphi(n)=\frac{3 n}{\pi^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 10.4 An application to the distribution of lattice points visible from the origin:

The asymptotic formula for the partial sums of $\varphi(n)$ has an interesting application to a theorem concerning the distribution of lattice points in the plane which are visible from the origin.

Definition 10.1.1 : Two lattice points P and Q are said to be mutually visible if the line segment which joins them contains no lattice points other than the end points P and Q .

Theorem 10.3 : Two lattice points $(a, b)$ and $(m, n)$ are mutually visible if, and only if, a-m and b-n are relatively prime.

Proof: It is clear that ( $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$ ) and ( $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n}$ ) are mutually visible iff (a-m, b-n) are mutually visible from the origin. Hence it sufficies to prove the theorem when ( $\mathrm{m} . \mathrm{n}$ ) $=(0,0)$.

Assume that $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})$ is visible from the origin, and let $\mathrm{d}=(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})$. we wish to prove that $\mathrm{d}=1$. If $\mathrm{d}>1$ then $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{d} a^{I}, \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{d} b^{I}$ and the lattice points $\left(a^{I}, b^{I}\right)$ is on the line segment joining $(0,0)$ to $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})$.This contradicts the proof that $\mathrm{d}=1$.

Conversely, assume that $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})=1$. If a lattice point $\left(a^{I}, b^{I}\right)$ is on the line segment joining $(0,0)$ to $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})$ we have

$$
a^{I}=t a, \quad b^{I}=t b, \quad \text { where } 0<t<1
$$

Hence t is rational, so $t=\frac{r}{s}$ where r , s are positive integers with $(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{s})=1$. Thus $s a^{I}=a r$ and $s b^{I}=b r$,

So $s / a r, s / b r$. But $(\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r})=1$ so, $s / a$ and $s / b$. Hence $\mathrm{s}=1$ since $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})=1$. This contradicts the inequality $0<t<1$. Therefore the lattice point (a, b) is visible from the origin.

There are infinitely many lattice points visible from the origin and it is natural to ask how they are distributed in the plane.

Consider a large square region in the xy-plane defined by the inequalities
$|x| \leq r, \quad|y| \leq r$. Let $\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{r})$ denote the number of lattice points in this square, and let $\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{r})$ denote the number of lattice points in this square, and let $N^{I}(r)$ denote the number which are visible from the origin. The quotient $N^{I}(r) / \mathrm{N}(\mathrm{r})$ measures the fraction of those lattice points in the square which are visible from the origin.

Theorem:10.4 The set of lattice points visible from the origin has density $6 / \pi^{2}$

Proof : consider the large square region $|x| \leq r$ and $|y| \leq r$ bounded by the lines $y= \pm r$ is dividing the axes in to 8 symmetrical regions.

## Notes



The 8 lattice points are visible from the origin they are $(1,0),(1,1),(0,1),(-$ $1,1),(-1,-1),(0,-1),(-1,0)$ and $(1,-1) . \mathrm{X}$ is bounded by the lines $1 \leq x \leq$ $r$ and y is bounded by $2 \leq y \leq x$.

Let $N^{\prime}(r)$ denotes the number of lattice points visible from the origin.

$$
\begin{aligned}
N^{\prime}(r) & =8+8\left(\sum_{1 \leq x \leq r} \sum_{2 \leq y \leq x} 1\right) \\
& =8\left(1+\sum_{1 \leq x \leq r} \sum_{2 \leq y \leq x} 1\right) \\
& =8\left(1+\sum_{1 \leq n \leq r} \sum_{1 \leq m \leq n} 1\right) \\
& =8\left(1+\sum_{2 \leq n \leq r} \varphi(n)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

We know that $\sum_{n \leq x} \varphi(n)=\frac{3 x^{2}}{\pi^{2}}+O(x \log x)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =8\left(\frac{3 r^{2}}{\pi^{2}}+O(r \log r)\right) \\
& =\frac{24 r^{2}}{\pi^{2}}+O(r \log r)
\end{aligned}
$$

The total number of lattice points in the square region is,
$N(r)=(2[r]+1)^{2}$ and $[r]=r-\{x\}<r-1$
$\therefore N(r)=4 r^{2}+O(1)$
$\frac{N^{\prime}(r)}{N(r)}=\frac{\frac{24 r^{2}}{\pi^{2}}+O(r \log r)}{4 r^{2}+O(1)}$
$=\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}+O\left(\frac{\log r}{r}\right)$
$\lim _{r \rightarrow \infty} \frac{N^{\prime}(r)}{N(r)}=\lim _{r \rightarrow \infty}\left(\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}+O\left(\frac{\log r}{r}\right)\right)$
$=\frac{6}{\pi^{2}}$

### 10.5 The partial sums of a Dirichlet product :

Theorem:10.5 Let f and g be arithmetical functions and let $h=f * g$ and let $F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} f(n), G(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} g(n)$ and $H(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} h(n)$ then $H(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} f(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)$ also $H(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right) g(n)$.

Proof: Define $u(x)=\left\{\begin{array}{c}1 \text { if } x \geq 1 \\ 0 \text { if } 0<x<1\end{array}\right.$
Given $F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} f(n)$

$$
\begin{gathered}
=\sum_{n \leq x} f(n) u\left(\frac{x}{n}\right) \\
=(f \circ u)(x)
\end{gathered}
$$

Let $F=f \circ u$ similarly $G=g \circ u$ and $H=h \circ u$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f \circ G=f \circ(g \circ u) \\
&=(f * g) \circ u(\text { Associative property }) \\
&=h \circ u(h=f * g)=H \\
& H(x)=(f \circ G)(x) \\
&=\sum_{n \leq x} f(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right) \\
& g \circ F=g \circ(f \circ u) \\
&=(g * f) \circ u \\
&=(f * g) \circ u(* i s \text { commutative }) \\
&=h \circ u=H \\
& H(x)=(g \circ F)(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} g(n) f\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Notes

Hence the theorem proved.
Theorem:10.6 For $x \geq 1$, we have

$$
\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} f(d)=\sum_{n \leq x} f(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=\sum_{n \leq x} F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)
$$

Proof: Put $g(n)=1$ in theorem 10.5,

$$
\begin{gathered}
G(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} 1=[x] \\
g(n)=1=u(n)(\text { unit function) }
\end{gathered}
$$

But $h=f * u, h(n)=(f * u)(n)=\sum_{d / n} f(d) u\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$

$$
\begin{gathered}
=\sum_{d / n} f(d) \\
\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} f(d)=\sum_{n \leq x} h(n)=H(x) \\
H(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} f(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right) \\
\therefore \sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} f(d)=\sum_{n \leq x} f(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

10.6 Applications to $\mu(n)$ and $\lambda(n)$ :

Theorem: 10.7
For $x \geq 1$, we have (i) $\sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=1$
(ii) $\sum_{n \leq x} \Lambda(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=\log [x]$ !

Proof: (i) put $f(n)=\mu(n)$ in theorem 10.6, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n) & {\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} \mu(d) } \\
& =\sum_{n \leq x}\left[\frac{1}{n}\right] \\
& =\sum_{n \leq x} I(n)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) Put $f(n)=\Lambda(n)$ in theorem 10.6, we have

$$
\sum_{n \leq x} \Lambda(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} \Lambda(d)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sum_{n \leq x} \log n \\
& \quad=\log 1+\log 2+\cdots \log x \\
& =\log (1.2 \ldots \ldots x) \\
& =\log ([x]!)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Notes

Note: The sums in this theorem can be regarded as the weighted average of the functions $\mu(n)$ and $\Lambda(n)$

Theorem: 10.8 For all $x \geq 1$, we have $\left|\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\mu(n)}{n}\right| \leq 1$, with equality holding only if $x<2$.

Proof: If $x<2$ By previous theorem,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=1 \\
& 1=\sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n)\left(\frac{x}{n}-\left\{\frac{x}{n}\right\}\right) \\
& =x \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\mu(n)}{n}-\sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n)\left\{\frac{x}{n}\right\} \\
& x \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\mu(n)}{n}=1+\sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n)\left\{\frac{x}{n}\right\} \\
& \left|x \sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\mu(n)}{n}\right|=\left|1+\sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n)\left\{\frac{x}{n}\right\}\right| \\
& \leq 1+\left|\sum_{n \leq x} \mu(n)\left\{\frac{x}{n}\right\}\right| \\
& \leq 1+\sum_{n \leq x}\left\{\frac{x}{n}\right\} \\
& =1+\{x\}+\sum_{2 \leq n \leq x}\left\{\frac{x}{n}\right\} \\
& \leq 1+\{x\}+\sum_{2 \leq n \leq x} 1 \\
& =1+\{x\}+[x]-1 \\
& =x \\
& \therefore\left|\sum_{n \leq x} \frac{\mu(n)}{n}\right| \leq 1
\end{aligned}
$$

## Notes

## Theorem: 10.9 Legendre's identity

For $x \geq 1$, we have $[x]!=\prod_{p \leq x} p^{\alpha(p)}$ where the product is extended over all primes $\leq x$, and $\alpha(p)=\sum_{m=1}^{\infty}\left[\frac{x}{p^{m}}\right]$

Proof: We know that $\sum_{n \leq x} \Lambda(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=\log [x]$ !

$$
\text { Put } \begin{aligned}
n=p^{m} \log ([x]!) & =\sum_{p^{m} \leq x} \Lambda\left(p^{m}\right)\left[\frac{x}{p^{m}}\right] \\
& =\sum_{p \leq x} \log p \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left[\frac{x}{p^{m}}\right] \\
& =\sum_{p \leq x} \log p \alpha(p)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { Where, } \alpha(p)=\sum_{m=1}^{\infty}\left[\frac{x}{p^{m}}\right]
$$

$$
=\sum_{p \leq x} \log p^{\alpha(p)}
$$

$$
\log [x]!=\log \left(\prod_{p \leq x} p^{\alpha(p)}\right)
$$

$$
[x]!=\prod_{p \leq x} p^{\alpha(p)}
$$

Hence the theorem proved.
Theorem: 10.10
For $x \geq 2$, we have $\log [x]!=x \log x-x+O(\log x)$ we have,

$$
\sum_{n \leq x} \Lambda(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=x \log x-x+O(\log x)
$$

Proof: $\operatorname{Put} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{t})=\log (\mathrm{t})$ in Euler summation formula with $\mathrm{y}=1$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{1<n \leq x} f(n) & =\int_{1}^{x} \log t d t+\int_{1}^{x}(t-[t]) \frac{1}{t} d t+\log x([x]-x)-0 \\
& =x \log x-x+1+O\left(\int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t} d t\right)+O(\log x)
\end{aligned}
$$

Adding 1 on both sides we get,
$\sum_{n \leq x} \log n=x \log x-x+2+O(\log x)+O(\log x)$ $=x \log x-x+O(\log x)$
since, $\sum_{n \leq x} \log n=\log [x]$ !
(1)becomes, $\quad \log ([x]!)=x \log x-x+O(\log x)$

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\text { wkt, } & \sum_{n \leq x} \Lambda(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=\log [x]! \\
\text { Therefore, } & & \sum_{n \leq x} \Lambda(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=x \log x-x+O(\log x)
\end{array}
$$

Hence the theorem proved.
Theorem:10.11 For $x \geq 2$, we have $\sum_{n \leq x} \Lambda(p)\left[\frac{x}{p}\right]=x \log x+O(x)$
Proof: WKT, $\sum_{n \leq x} \Lambda(n)\left[\frac{x}{n}\right]=\log [x]$ !

$$
\begin{gathered}
\log [x]!=\sum_{p^{m} \leq x} \Lambda\left(p^{m}\right)\left[\frac{x}{p^{m}}\right] \\
=\sum_{p^{m} \leq x} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \Lambda\left(p^{m}\right)\left[\frac{x}{p^{m}}\right] \\
=\sum_{p \leq x} \Lambda(p)\left[\frac{x}{p}\right]+\sum_{p \leq x} \sum_{m=2}^{\infty} \log (p)\left[\frac{x}{p^{m}}\right] \\
\sum_{p \leq x} \Lambda(p)\left[\frac{x}{p}\right]=\log [x]!-\sum_{p \leq x} \sum_{m=2}^{\infty} \log (p)\left[\frac{x}{p^{m}}\right] \\
\quad=\log [x]!-x \sum_{p \leq x} \log p \sum_{m=2}^{\infty}\left[\frac{1}{p^{m}}\right] \\
=\log [x]!-x \sum_{p \leq x} \log p \sum_{m=2}^{\infty}\left[\frac{x}{p^{m}}\right] \\
=\log \left[\frac{1}{p^{2}}+\frac{1}{p^{3}} \cdots\right] \\
=x \sum_{p \leq x} \log p \frac{1}{p^{2}}\left[1+\frac{1}{p}+\cdots\right] \\
=\log [x]!-x \sum_{p \leq x} \log p \frac{1}{p^{2}}\left[\frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{p}}\right] \\
=\log [x]!-x \sum_{p \leq x} \log p \frac{1}{p^{2}}\left[\frac{p^{2}}{p-1}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

## Notes

$$
\begin{gathered}
=\log [x]!-x \sum_{p \leq x} \log p \frac{1}{p^{2}}\left[\frac{1}{p-1}\right] \\
=\log [x]!-O(x)
\end{gathered}
$$

We know that, $\quad \log [x]!=x \log x-x+O(\log x)$

$$
\begin{gathered}
=x \log x-x+O(\log x)-O(x)=x \log x+O(x) \\
\therefore \sum_{n \leq x} \Lambda(p)\left[\frac{x}{p}\right]=x \log x+O(x)
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence the theorem proved.
Theorem:10.12 If a and b are the real numbers such that $a b=x$ then
$\sum_{\substack{q, d \\ q d \leq x}} f(d) g(q)=\sum_{n \leq a} f(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)+\sum_{n \leq b} g(n) F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)-F(a) G(b)$

Proof: Let $F(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} f(n), G(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} g(n)$ and $H(x)=\sum_{n \leq x} h(x)$ where $h=f * g$ and $\mathrm{f}, \mathrm{g}$ are arithmetic functions.

$$
\begin{aligned}
H(x)= & \sum_{n \leq x}(f * g)(n) \\
& =\sum_{n \leq x} \sum_{d / n} f(d) g\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$



$$
\begin{equation*}
=\sum_{q, d}^{q d \leq x} \mid f(d) g(q) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $a$ and $b$ are positive real numbers such that $a b=x$ then $(a, b)$ is a point on the rectangular hyperbola $\mathrm{qd}=\mathrm{x}$

The sum $H(x)$ in (1) is extended over lattice points in the first quadrant of $(\mathrm{q}, \mathrm{d})$ plane, below the rectangular hyperbola between the two lines $\mathrm{d}=1$, $\mathrm{q}=1$.

Since the point $(a, b)$ splits the region in to three parts $A, B$ and $C$.
Now the sum in the region $A \cup B$ is,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{\substack{q, d \\
q d \leq x}} f(d) g(q) & =\sum_{d \leq a} \sum_{q \leq \frac{x}{d}} f(d) g\left(\frac{x}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{d \leq a} f(d) \sum_{q \leq \frac{x}{d}} g\left(\frac{x}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{d \leq a} f(d) G\left(\frac{x}{d}\right) \\
& =\sum_{n \leq a} f(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The sum in the region $B \cup C$ is,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{\substack{q, d \\
q d \leq x}} f(d) g(q) & =\sum_{q \leq b} \sum_{d \leq \frac{x}{q}} g(q) f\left(\frac{x}{q}\right) \\
& =\sum_{q \leq b} g(q) F\left(\frac{x}{q}\right) \\
& =\sum_{n \leq b} F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right) g(n)
\end{aligned}
$$

The sum in the region $B$ is,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{q d \leq x} f(d) g(q) & =\sum_{d \leq a} \sum_{q \leq b} f(d) g(q) \\
& =\sum_{d \leq a} f(d) \sum_{q \leq b} g(q) \\
& =F(a) G(b)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $H(x)=\sum_{q d \leq x}^{q, d} f(d) g(q)$

Notes $|$\begin{tabular}{r}

| = The sum in the region |
| ---: |
| region $(B \cup C)-$ T | <br>

$\sum_{\substack{q, d \\
q d \leq x}} f(d) g(q)=\sum_{n \leq a} f(n) G\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)+\sum_{n \leq b} g(n) F\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)-F(a) G(b)$
\end{tabular}

Hence the theorem proved.

### 10.7 Excercise:

1. Let $\varphi_{1}(n)=n \sum_{d / n}|\mu(d)| / d$ Prove that $\varphi_{1}$ is multiplicative and that $\varphi_{1}(n)=n \prod_{p / n}\left(1+p^{-1}\right)$
2. Prove that $\varphi_{1}(n)=\sum_{d^{2} / n} \mu(d) \sigma\left(\frac{n}{d^{2}}\right)$ where the sum is over those divisors of n for which $d^{2} / n$
3. Prove that $\sum_{n \leq x} \varphi_{1}(n)=\sum_{n \leq x} \mu(d) s\left(\frac{x}{d^{2}}\right)$, where
$s(x)=\sum_{k \leq x} \sigma(k)$

## UNIT XI: CONGRUENCES

Structure

### 11.1 Introduction

### 11.2 Objectives

11.3 Definition and Basic properties of congruences
11.4 Residue classes and complete residue systems

### 11.5 Linear congruences

11.6 Reduced residue systems and the Euler - Fermat theorem.

### 11.7 Exercise

### 11.1 Introduction:

A congruence is nothing more than a statement about divisibility. The theory of congruences was introduced by Carl Friedreich Gauss. Gauss contributed to the basic ideas of congruences and proved several theorems related to this theory. We start by introducing congruences and their properties. We proceed to prove theorems about the residue system in connection with the Euler $\phi$-function.

### 11.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Describe the properties of Congruences
- Determine Euler Fermat theorem
- Identify the reduced residue system


### 11.3 Definition and basic properties of Congruence:

## Definition 11.1.1:

Given integers $a, b, m$ with $m>0$, we say that $a$ is congruent to $b$ modulo $m$, we write

$$
a \equiv b(\bmod m) \quad \text { ie) } m / a-b
$$

$m$ is called the modulus of the congruence.

## Note:

(i) $\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{o}(\bmod \mathrm{m}) \quad$ iff $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{a}$
(ii) $\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{b}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$ iff $\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{b} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{~m})$
(iii) m does not divide $\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{b} \Rightarrow \mathrm{a} \not \equiv \mathrm{b}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$. It is called incongurent

## Notes

## Examples:

(i) $19 \equiv 7(\bmod 12) \Rightarrow 12 / 19-7 \Rightarrow 12 / 12$
(ii) $3^{2} \equiv-1(\bmod 5) \Rightarrow 5 / 9+1 \Rightarrow 5 / 10$

Theorem 11.1:
Congruence is an equivalence relation, That is
(i) $\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{a}(\bmod \mathrm{m})($ reflexive)
(ii) $\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{b}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$ then $\mathrm{b} \equiv \mathrm{a}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$ (symmetry)
(iii) $\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{b}(\bmod \mathrm{m}) \mathrm{and} \mathrm{b} \equiv \mathrm{c}(\bmod \mathrm{m}) \Rightarrow \mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{c}(\bmod \mathrm{m}) \quad($ transitivity $)$

## Proof:

(i)If $\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{a}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$
$\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{a} \Rightarrow \mathrm{m} / 0$
(ii)If $\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{b}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$ and $\mathrm{b} \equiv \mathrm{a}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$
$\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{b}$ then $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{b}-\mathrm{a}$
(iii)If $\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{b}(\bmod \mathrm{m}) ; \mathrm{b} \equiv \mathrm{c}(\bmod \mathrm{m}) \Rightarrow \mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{c}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$
if $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{b}$ and $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{b}-\mathrm{c} \Rightarrow \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{c}$

## Theorem 11.2:

If $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$ and $\alpha \equiv \beta(\bmod m)$ then we have
(i) $a x+\alpha y \equiv b x+\beta y(\bmod m)$ for all integers $x$ and $y$
(ii) $\mathrm{a} \alpha \equiv \mathrm{b} \beta(\bmod \mathrm{m})$
(iii) $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}} \equiv \mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{n}}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$ for every positive integer n
(iv) $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}) \equiv \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{b})(\bmod \mathrm{m})$
for every polynomial f with integer coefficient.

## Proof:

(i) Given $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$ and $\alpha \equiv \beta(\bmod m)$
$m / a-b$ and $m / \alpha-\beta^{\text {we have }}$
$\Rightarrow m / x(a-b)+y(\alpha-\beta)$
(using linear property)
$\Rightarrow m /(a x+\alpha y)-(b x+\beta y)$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Rightarrow(a x+\alpha y)-(b x+\beta y) \equiv 0(\bmod m) \\
\therefore \quad a x+\alpha y \equiv b x+\beta y(\bmod m) \\
(i i) a \alpha \equiv b \beta(\bmod m)
\end{gathered}
$$

$\Rightarrow a \alpha-b \beta \equiv 0(\bmod m) \Rightarrow m / a \alpha-b \beta$
Consider $a \alpha-b \beta=a \alpha-\alpha b+\alpha b-\beta b \Rightarrow \alpha(a-b)+b(\alpha-\beta)$

$$
\Rightarrow m / \alpha(a-b)+b(\alpha-\beta) \Rightarrow m / a \alpha-b \beta
$$

Hence $a \alpha \equiv b \beta(\bmod m)$
(iii)To prove: $a^{n} \equiv b^{n}(\bmod m)$, ie) to prove that $m / a^{n}-b^{n}$

Given $a \equiv b(\bmod m) \Rightarrow m / a-b$

$$
\begin{gathered}
a^{n}-b^{n}=(a-b)\left(a^{n-1}+a^{n-2} b+\cdots+b^{n-1}\right) \\
m /(a-b)\left(a^{n-1}+a^{n-2} b+\cdots+b^{n-1}\right) \\
m / a^{n}-b^{n}
\end{gathered}
$$

(iv)To prove: $f(a) \equiv f(b)(\bmod m)$

Where $f$ is a polynomial

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(x)=c_{0}+c_{1} x+c_{2} x^{2}+\cdots+c_{n} x^{n} \\
f(a)=c_{0}+c_{1} a+c_{2} a^{2}+\cdots+c_{n} a^{n} \\
f(b)=c_{0}+c_{1} b+c_{2} b^{2}+\cdots+c_{n} b^{n} \\
f(a)-f(b)=c_{1}(a-b)+c_{2}\left(a^{2}-b^{2}\right)+\cdots+c_{n}\left(a^{n}-b^{n}\right) \\
=c_{1}(a-b)+c_{2}\left(a^{2}-b^{2}\right)+\cdots+c_{n}\left[(a-b)\left(a^{n-1}+\cdots+b^{n-1}\right] \rightarrow(1)\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

(by (iii))

$$
(1) \Rightarrow f(a)-f(b) \equiv 0(\bmod m)
$$

Hence $f(a) \equiv f(b)(\bmod m)$

## Theorem 11.3:

If $c>0$, then $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$ if and only if $a c \equiv b c(\bmod m c)$

## Proof:

Assume that $a \equiv b(\bmod m) \Rightarrow m / a-b$
Now we take $a \equiv b(\bmod m), c>0 a c \equiv b c(\bmod m c)$
Conversely, Assume that $a c \equiv b c(\bmod m c)$
To prove that: $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$
$m c / a c-b c$
$\Rightarrow m c /(a-b) c \Rightarrow m / a-b$
(by cancellation law of divisibility)
$\therefore \mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{b}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$

## Notes

## Theorem 11.4: 'Cancellation Law'

If $a c \equiv b c(\bmod m)$ and if $d=(m, c)$ then $a \equiv b\left(\bmod \frac{m}{d}\right)$

## Proof:

Assume that $a c \equiv b c(\bmod m)$ and if $d=(m, c)$
To prove: $a \equiv b\left(\bmod \frac{m}{d}\right)$
Given $a c \equiv b c(\bmod m) \Rightarrow m / a c-b c$
$\Rightarrow m / c(a-b)$
Given $d=(m, c) \Rightarrow 1=\left(\frac{m}{d}, \frac{c}{d}\right)$
By Euclid's Lemma $\{$ If $a / b c$ and $(a, b)=1$ then $a / c\}$
$\Rightarrow \frac{m}{d} / \frac{c}{d}(a-b) \Rightarrow \frac{m}{d} /(a-b)$
Hence $a \equiv b\left(\bmod \frac{m}{d}\right)$

## Theorem 11.5:

Assume $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$ if $d / m$ and $d / a$ then $d / b$

## Proof:

Let $a \equiv b(\bmod m) \Rightarrow m / a-b$
Given $d / m$ and $m /(a-b)$
(by transitive property)
d/a-b;
$\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{b}(\bmod \mathrm{d}), \mathrm{b} \equiv \mathrm{a}(\bmod \mathrm{d})$
Let $d / a ; a \equiv 0(\bmod d) \Rightarrow b \equiv 0(\bmod d)$

$$
\therefore d / b
$$

## Theorem 11.6:

If $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$ then $(a, m)=(b, m)$. In other words numbers which are congruent $\bmod \mathrm{m}$ have the same $g c d$ with n

## Proof:

Assume that $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$
Let $d=(a, m)$ and $e=(b, m)$ Now $d=(a, m)$
$\Rightarrow d / a, d / m$ then $d / b$ ( by theorem 11.5)
$\Rightarrow d /(m, b)=d / e \quad \rightarrow(1)$
Now $e=(b, m) \Rightarrow e / b, e / m$.
Then $e / a$ (by theorem 11.5)
$\Rightarrow e /(m, a)=e / d \quad \rightarrow(2)$
From (1) and (2) we get
$d / e$ and $e / d \Rightarrow d=e \Rightarrow(a, m)=(b, m)$

## Theorem 11.7:

If $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$ and if $0 \leq(b-a)<m$ then $a=b$

## Proof:

To prove that $a=b$
Using congruent definition $m /|a-b|$
$m \leq|a-b|$ more over $|a-b| \neq 0$
$m \leq|b-a| \quad$ more over $|b-a| \neq 0$
$|\mathrm{b}-\mathrm{a}|=0 \Rightarrow \mathrm{~b}-\mathrm{a}=0 \Rightarrow \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{a}$
$\therefore \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{b}$

## Theorem 11.8:

We have $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$ ifand only if $a$ and $b$ give a same remainder when divided by m .

## Proof:

By division algorithm
Then there exists a positive integer $q, Q$ and $r, R$ such that $a=m q+$ $r$, where $0 \leq r<m$ and $b=M Q+R$ where $0 \leq R<M$

Now, $a \equiv b(\bmod m) \Leftrightarrow m / a-b$

$$
\Leftrightarrow m /(m q+r)-(M Q+R) \Leftrightarrow M(q-Q)+r-R=m t
$$

(where $t$ is an integer)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Leftrightarrow M q-M Q+r-R=m t \\
& \Leftrightarrow r-R=m t-M q+M Q \\
& 87
\end{aligned}
$$

$\Leftrightarrow r-R=M(t-q+Q)($ where $k=(t-q+Q))$
$\Leftrightarrow r-R=M k$ (where k is a integer)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Leftrightarrow m / r-R \Leftrightarrow r \equiv R(\bmod m) \\
& \Leftrightarrow r=R \quad(\text { by theorem 11.7) }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem 11.9:

If $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$ and $a \equiv b(\bmod n)$ where $(m, n)=1$, then $a \equiv$ $b(\bmod m n)$

Proof:
Given $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$
$\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{b}(\bmod \mathrm{n})$
By definition of congruence $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$
$\Rightarrow m / a-b ; a \equiv b(\bmod n) \Rightarrow n / a-b$
By the divisibility property $m n / a-b$

$$
a \equiv b(\bmod m n)
$$

### 11.4 Residue classes and complete residue systems:

## Definition 11.1.2:

"Residue class"
Consider the fixed modulo $m>0$, the residue class is denoted by $\hat{a}$. The set of all integers $x$ such that $x \equiv a(\bmod m)$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{\mathrm{a}}=\{x / x \equiv a(\bmod m)\} \Rightarrow\{x / m / x-a\} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{a}}=\{x / x-a=m q, q=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots \ldots\} \\
& \hat{\mathrm{a}}=\{x / x=m q+a, q=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots \ldots\}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example:

(i) $\mathrm{x} \equiv 3(\bmod 5)$
$\Rightarrow 5 / x-3 \Rightarrow x-3=5 q, q=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots \ldots$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{x}=\{\ldots \ldots-7,-2,3,8,13, \ldots \ldots\}$
Theorem 11.10:
For a fixed modulo $m>0$, we have
(i) $\hat{a}=\widehat{b}$ iff $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$
(ii)Two integers $x$ and $y$ are in the same residue class iff $x \equiv y(\bmod m)$
(iii)The m residue class $\widehat{1}$ $\qquad$ $\widehat{\mathrm{m}}$ are distinct and their union is the set of all integers.

## Proof:

(i) Assume $\hat{a}=\widehat{b}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{\mathrm{a}}=\{x / x=a+m q, \quad q=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots \ldots .\} \\
& \hat{b}=\{x / x=b+m r, \quad r=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots \ldots .\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\Leftrightarrow a+m q=b+m r$
$\Leftrightarrow a-b=m r-m q \Leftrightarrow a-b=m(r-q)$
(since $r, q$ is an integer)
$\Leftrightarrow m / a-b \Leftrightarrow a \equiv b(\bmod m)$
(ii)Assume that $x$ and $y$ are in same residue class

$$
\begin{gathered}
x \equiv a(\bmod m) \\
y \equiv a(\bmod m) \Rightarrow a \equiv y(\bmod m)
\end{gathered} \rightarrow(2)
$$

(By symmetric property)
From (1) and (2)
$x \equiv y(\bmod m) \quad$ (since transitive property)
Conversely, Assume that $x \equiv y(\bmod m)$
$y \equiv x(\bmod m) \quad \rightarrow(3) \quad$ (By symmetric property)
We claim that, two integers $x$ and $y$ are in same residue class.
Suppose $x \in \hat{a}, y \in \hat{b}$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
x \equiv a(\bmod m) & \rightarrow(4) \\
y \equiv b(\bmod m) & \rightarrow(5)
\end{array}
$$

From (3) and (4)

$$
\begin{equation*}
y \equiv a(\bmod m) \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

(6) $\Rightarrow y \in \hat{a}$.

Which is a $\Rightarrow \Leftarrow$
Hence two integers $x$ and $y$ are in same residue class.
(iii)let $\hat{\imath}$, $\hat{\jmath}$ are two residue class. $1 \leq i \leq m, 1 \leq j \leq m$

To prove that: the residue classî and $\hat{\jmath}$ are disjoint

$$
\text { ie) } \hat{\imath} \cap \hat{\jmath}=\emptyset
$$

Suppose that $\hat{\imath} \cap \hat{\jmath} \neq \varnothing$

Let $x=\hat{\imath} \cap \hat{\jmath} ; x \in \hat{\imath}$ and $x \in \hat{\jmath}$
By the definition of residue class
$x \equiv i(\bmod m) \Rightarrow i \equiv x(\bmod m) \rightarrow(1)$ (by symmetry)

$$
x \equiv j(\bmod m) \rightarrow(2)
$$

From (1) and (2)
$i \equiv j(\bmod m) \quad \Rightarrow \hat{\imath}=\hat{\jmath}($ by $(\mathrm{iii}))$
Which is a $\Rightarrow \Leftarrow$
Let $k$ be any integer
By division algorithm there exists $q$ and $r$ such that $k=m q+r, 0 \leq r<$ $m \Rightarrow m q=k-r$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Rightarrow m / k-r(q \text { is the set of integers }) \\
\Rightarrow k \equiv r(\bmod m)
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence the union of all m residue class.

## Definition 11.1.3: "Complete Residue System"

A set of $m$ representatives, one from each of the residue classes $1,2, \ldots, m$ is called a complete residue system modulo m .

## Example:

Any set consisting of $m$ integers, incongruent mod $m$ is a complete residue system mod m.

For example $(1,2, \ldots, m) ;(0,1,2, \ldots,(m-1)) ;\{1, m+2,2 m+3,3 m+4, \ldots \ldots$, $m^{2}$ \}

## Theorem 11.11:

Assume that $(k, m)=1$, if $\left\{a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots \ldots, a_{m}\right\}$ is a complete residue system $\bmod \mathrm{m}$ so is $\left\{k a_{1}, k a_{2}, \ldots \ldots, k a_{m}\right\}$

## Proof:

Given $(k, m)=1\left\{a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots \ldots, a_{m}\right\}$ is a complete residue system mod $m$ By definition of $a_{i} \not \equiv a_{j}(\bmod m)$

To prove: $\left\{k a_{1}, k a_{2}, \ldots \ldots, k a_{m}\right\}$ is a complete residue system
That is to prove $k a_{i} \not \equiv k a_{j}(\bmod m)$
Suppose $k a_{i} \equiv k a_{j}(\bmod m)$
Since $(k, m)=1$
$\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \equiv \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}}(\bmod \mathrm{m})$
Which is $\mathrm{a} \Rightarrow \Leftarrow$
$\therefore k a_{i} \not \equiv k a_{j}(\bmod m)$

### 11.5 Linear congruences:

## Definition 11.1.4: "Linear congruence"

Given integers $a, b, m$ with $m>0$ and $x$ is an unknown integer then the linear congruence is of the form $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ is said to a linear congruence

## Example:

$7 x \equiv 3(\bmod 4)$
for $\mathrm{x}=1,7 \equiv 3(\bmod 4)$

## Theorem 11.12:

Assume that $(a, m)=1$ the linear congruence $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ has exactly one solution.

## Proof:

Given $(a, m)=1$
To prove: $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ has exactly one solution
Now, Assume that $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ has an solution
Since $(a, m)=1$, by using theorem 11.11
$\Rightarrow\{1,2, \ldots \ldots, m\}$ is an complete residue system
$\Rightarrow\{a, 2 a, \ldots \ldots, m a\}$ is the product of a
Since $(a, m)=1$,
$\Rightarrow\left\{a_{1}, \ldots \ldots, a_{n}\right\}$ is an complete residue system
The linear congruence $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ has exactly one solution.

## Theorem 11.13:

Assume $(a, m)=d$ then the linear congruence $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ has a solution iff $d / b$

## Proof:

If a some exists then $d / b$
Since $d / m$ and $d / a$

Conversely, if $d / b$ is congruence $\frac{a}{d} x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ has a solution $\left(\frac{a}{d}, \frac{m}{d}\right)=1$ and this solution is also a

## Notes

 solution of linear congruence.
## Theorem 11.14:

Assume $(a, m)=d$ and suppose that $d / b$ then the linear congruence $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ has exactly $d$ solutions $\bmod m$, there are given $t, t+$ $\frac{m}{d}, t+\frac{2 m}{d}, \ldots \ldots, t+(d-1) \frac{m}{d}$ where $t$ is the solution, unique modulo $\frac{m}{d}$ of the linear congruence $\frac{a}{d} x \equiv \frac{b}{d}\left(\bmod \frac{m}{d}\right)$

## Proof:

(i) The solution of $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ is equivalent to the solution of $\frac{a}{d} x \equiv \frac{b}{d}(\bmod m)$

Let $t$ be the solution of $\frac{a}{d} x \equiv \frac{b}{d}(\bmod m)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{a}{d} t \equiv \frac{b}{d}(\bmod m) \Rightarrow \frac{m}{d} / \frac{a t}{d}-\frac{b}{d} \\
& \Rightarrow \frac{a t}{d}-\frac{b}{d}=\frac{m}{d} k, \quad \text { where } k \in Z
\end{aligned}
$$

$\frac{a t-b}{d}=\frac{m k}{d} \Rightarrow m / a t-b \Rightarrow a t \equiv b(\bmod m)$
$t$ be the solution of $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$ is equivalent to the solution of

$$
\frac{a}{d} x \equiv \frac{b}{d}(\bmod m)
$$

(ii) To prove $t, t+\frac{m}{d}, t+\frac{2 m}{d}, \ldots \ldots, t+(d-1) \frac{m}{d}$ has exactly $d$ solution of modulo m.

Suppose that $t+\frac{r m}{d}, t+\frac{s m}{d}$ are the disjoint solution of $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$
$a\left(t+\frac{r m}{d}\right) \equiv b(\bmod m) \quad 0 \leq r<\rightarrow(1)$ and

$$
a\left(t+\frac{s m}{d}\right) \equiv b(\bmod m) \quad 0 \leq s<d
$$

$b \equiv a\left(t+\frac{s m}{d}\right)(\bmod m) \quad \rightarrow(2)($ by commutative)
From (1) and (2)

$$
\begin{aligned}
a\left(t+\frac{r m}{d}\right) & \equiv a\left(t+\frac{s m}{d}\right)(\bmod m) \\
t+\frac{r m}{d} & \equiv t+\frac{s m}{d}(\bmod m)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Rightarrow m / t+\frac{r m}{d}-\left(t+\frac{s m}{d}\right) \\
\Rightarrow m / \frac{r m}{d}-\frac{s m}{d} \\
\Rightarrow \frac{r m}{d}-\frac{s m}{d}=m k \Rightarrow \frac{r-s}{d}=k \\
\Rightarrow r-s=d k \Rightarrow d / r-s \\
\Rightarrow r \equiv s(\bmod m) \quad 0 \leq|r-s|<d
\end{gathered}
$$

## Notes

(By theorem 11.7)

$$
r=s
$$

Which is a $\Rightarrow \Leftarrow$ to $t+\frac{r m}{d}, t+\frac{s m}{d}$ are the disjoint solution of $a x \equiv$ $b(\bmod m)$
$\therefore t, t+\frac{m}{d}, t+\frac{2 m}{d}, \ldots \ldots, t+(d-1) \frac{m}{d}$ has exactly d solution of modulo m .
(iii) To prove there is no solution except $t, t+\frac{m}{d}, t+\frac{2 m}{d}, \ldots \ldots, t+(d-$ 1) $\frac{m}{d}$

Let $y$ be the solution of $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
a y \equiv b(\bmod m) \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $t$ be the solution of $a \equiv b(\bmod m)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
a t \equiv b(\bmod m) \Rightarrow \quad b \equiv a t(\bmod m) \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3) and (4)

$$
\begin{aligned}
a y \equiv a t(\bmod m) & \Rightarrow m / a y-a t \Rightarrow m / a(y-t) \\
& \Rightarrow \frac{m}{d} / \frac{a}{d}(y-t)
\end{aligned}
$$

By Euclid's lemma: $\frac{m}{d} /(y-t)\left(\operatorname{since}\left(\frac{m}{d}, \frac{a}{d}\right)=1\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Rightarrow y-t \equiv \frac{m}{d} k \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Division algorithm, there exists an integers $q$ and $r$ such that $k=d q+$ $r \quad 0 \leq r<d$.

$$
d q=k-r \Rightarrow q=k-r\left(\frac{1}{d}\right)
$$

Multiply m on both sides $m q=k-r\left(\frac{m}{d}\right) \Rightarrow m / k-r\left(\frac{m}{d}\right)$
$\Rightarrow m / \frac{m k}{d}-\frac{m r}{d} \Rightarrow y-t \equiv \frac{m r}{d}(\bmod m)$

$$
\Rightarrow y \equiv t+\frac{m r}{d}(\bmod m)
$$

Hence there is no solution except $t, t+\frac{m}{d}, t+\frac{2 m}{d}, \ldots \ldots, t+(d-1) \frac{m}{d}$.

## Notes

## Theorem 11.15:

If $(a, b)=d$ there exists integers $x$ and $y$ such that $a x+b y=d$

## Proof:

The linear congruence $a x \equiv d(\bmod b)$ has a solution
Hence there is an integer $y$ such that $d-a x=b y$
This gives us $a x+b y=d$ as required.
Note: Geometrically the pairs $(x, y)$ satisfying $a x+b y=d$ we are lattice points lying on a straight line the x coordinate of each of there points is a solution of the congruence $a x \equiv d(\bmod b) ; ~(a, b)=d$

$$
\Rightarrow d \equiv a x(\bmod b) \Rightarrow b / d-a x \Rightarrow d-a x
$$

### 11.6 Reduced residue systems and the Euler-Fermat theorem:

Definition 11.1.5: "Reduced Residue System"
A reduced residue system modulo $m$ we mean any set of $\phi(m)$ integers incongruent modulo m each of which is relatively prime to m .

Example:If m = 10
Reduced residue system $=(1,3,7,9)$
Note: $\phi(m)$ is a Euler totient function.

## Theorem 11.16:

If $\left\{a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots \ldots, a_{\phi(m)}\right\}$ is a reduced residue system modulo $m$ and if $(k, m)=1$ then $\left\{k a_{1}, k a_{2}, \ldots \ldots, k a_{\phi(m)}\right\}$ is also a reduced residue system modulo m.

## Proof:

Given $\left\{a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots \ldots, a_{\phi(m)}\right\}$ are reduced residue system modulo $m$.
$\operatorname{Assume}(k, m)=1$,
In $\left\{k a_{1}, k a_{2}, \ldots \ldots, k a_{\phi(m)}\right\}$ no two of the numbers $k a_{i}$ are congruent modulo m.

By definition, $\left(a_{i}, m\right)=1$

$$
[\text { we know that }(a, b)=1,(a, c)=1 \text { then }(a, b c)=1]
$$

Since $(k, m)=1, \quad\left(k a_{i}, m\right)=1$
$\therefore k a_{1}, k a_{2}, \ldots \ldots, k a_{\phi(m)}$ are reduced residue system modulo m .

## Theorem 11.17: "Euler- Fermat Theorem"

Assume that $(a, m)=1$ then we have $a^{\phi(m)} \equiv 1(\bmod m)$

## Proof:

If $\left\{b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots \ldots, b_{\phi(m)}\right\}$ is reduced residue system modulo $m$ (by definition)
ie) $\left(b_{i}, m\right)=1$
since $(a, m)=1$, then $\left\{a b_{1}, a b_{2}, \ldots \ldots, a b_{\phi(m)}\right\}$ is also reduced residue modulo $m$.
(By theorem 11.16)
The product of set of integers in the first set is congruent to product of those in the second set.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { ie) }\left\{b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots \ldots, b_{\phi(m)}\right\} \equiv\left\{a b_{1}, a b_{2}, \ldots \ldots, a b_{\phi(m)}\right\}(\bmod m) \\
b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots \ldots, b_{\phi(m)} \equiv a^{\phi(m)}\left(b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots \ldots, b_{\phi(m)}\right)(\bmod m) \\
1 \equiv a^{\phi(m)}(\bmod m)
\end{gathered}
$$

$a^{\phi(m)} \equiv 1(\bmod m) \quad($ By cancellation law)
Hence the proof.

## Theorem 11.18:

If a prime p does not divide a then $a^{p-1} \equiv 1(\bmod p)$

## Proof:

Given p does not divide a and we know that ( $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{p}$ ) $=1 \mathrm{By}$ usingEuler'sfermat's theorem,
$a^{\varphi(p)} \equiv 1(\bmod p)$
$\varphi(p)=p-1$ whenever p is prime
$\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{p}-1} \equiv 1(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
Hence proved.

## Theorem 11.19:

For any integer a and any prime p , we have $a^{p} \equiv a(\bmod p)$

## Proof:

Case 1: If $p \mid a \Rightarrow a \equiv 0(\bmod p)$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Rightarrow a^{p} \equiv 0(\bmod p) \\
& \Rightarrow 0 \equiv a^{p}(\bmod p) \ldots \tag{7}
\end{align*}
$$

From (6) and (7) we have

## Notes

$$
\mathrm{a} \equiv a^{p}(\bmod p) \quad(\text { by transitive })
$$

$a^{p} \equiv a(\bmod p) \quad($ by symmetric $)$
Case 2: If pła then $a^{p-1} \equiv 1(\bmod p)$ $\qquad$

$$
\begin{align*}
& a^{p} / \mathrm{a} \equiv 1(\bmod p)  \tag{9}\\
& a^{p} \equiv a(\bmod p)
\end{align*}
$$

$\qquad$

Hence proved.

## Theorem 11.20:

If $(a, m)=1$ the solution (unique $\bmod m$ ) of the linear congruence $a x \equiv$ $b(\bmod m)$ is given by $\mathrm{x} \equiv b a^{\varphi(m)-1}(\bmod m)$.

## Proof:

Given $\mathrm{x} \equiv b a^{\varphi(m)-1}(\bmod m)$ is the solution of the linearcongruence $a x \equiv b(\bmod m)$.
$\mathrm{a}\left(b a^{\varphi(m)-1}\right) \equiv b(\bmod m)$
$a b a^{\varphi(m)} a^{-1} \equiv b(\bmod m)$
$b a^{\varphi(m)} \equiv b(\bmod m)$
$\mathrm{a}^{\phi(\mathrm{m})} \equiv 1(\bmod \mathrm{~m})$.
By using Euler's Fermat theorem, The solution is unique modulo m.

### 11.7 Exercises:

(1) prove that $5 n^{3}+7 n^{5} \equiv 0(\bmod 12)$ for all integers $n$.
(2) Find all positive integers $n$ for which $n^{13} \equiv n(\bmod 1365)$.
(3) Find all positive integers $n$ for which $n^{17} \equiv n(\bmod 4080)$.
(4) Prove that $\varphi(\mathrm{n}) \equiv 2(\bmod 4)$ when $\mathrm{n}=4$ and when n

$$
=\mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{a}}, \mathrm{p} \text { is a prime, }
$$

$$
p \equiv 3(\bmod 4)
$$

(5) Find all $n$ for which $\varphi(n) \equiv 2(\bmod 4)$.

# BLOCK IV: POLINOMIAL CONGRUENCES AND QUADRATIC RESIDUES 

## UNIT-XII: APPLICATIONS OF CONGRUENCES

## Structure

12.1 Introduction

### 12.2 Objectives

12.3 Polynomial congruences modulo $p$ Lagrange's theorem
12.4 Application of Lagrange's theorem
12.5 Simultaneous linear congruences.
12.6 The Chinese remainder theorem
12.7 Application of the Chinese remainder theorem.
12.8 Exercise

### 12.1 Introduction:

In this unit, we will discuss more than one linear congruences. Under certain conditions, we will show that such simultaneous congruences have a solution. We will also discuss the uniqueness of such a solution. For solving such congruences, thereis a well-known method known as the Chinese Remainder Theorem.

### 12.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Solve linear congruences
- Describe the Lagranges theorem
- Determine the Chinese remainder theorem


## 12.3: POLYNOMIAL CONGRUENCES MODULO P:

The fundamental theorem of algebra states that every polynomial $f$ of degree $\mathrm{n} \geq 1$ the equation $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=0$ has r solutions among the complex numbers. There is no direct analog of this theorem for polynomial congruences. For example, we have seen that the some linear congruences have no solutions
some have exactly one solution and some have more than one. Thus, even in this special case there appears to be no simple relation between the number of solution and the degree of the polynomial. However, for congruences modulo a prime we have following theorem of Lagrange.

## Notes

## Theorem 12.1(Lagrange)

Given a prime $\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{c}_{0}+\mathrm{c}_{1} \mathrm{x}+\cdots \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}}$ be a polynomial of degree n with integer coefficient such that $c_{n}$ is not congruent to $0(\bmod p)$. Then the polynomial congruence $f(x) \equiv 0(\bmod p)$ $\qquad$ (1) has at most r solutions.

## Proof:

Let us given $f(x) \equiv 0(\bmod p)$. Then we have to prove by induction on $n$, when $\mathrm{n}=1$, The congruence is linear. $\mathrm{c}_{1} \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{c}_{0} \equiv(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ since $\mathrm{c}_{1}$ is not congruent to $0(\bmod p)$ we have $(c, p)=1$ and there is exactly one solution.

Assume that the theorem is true for polynomial of degree $\mathrm{n}-1$.
Assume also that the congruence (1) has $\mathrm{n}+1$ incongruence solution $\bmod \mathrm{p}$ (say) $x_{0}, x_{1} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots, x_{n}$. Where $\mathrm{f}\left(x_{i}\right) \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ for every $\mathrm{i}=0,1,2, \ldots . \mathrm{n}$. we shall obtain a contradiction we have algebraic identity.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=c_{0}+c_{1} x+\cdots c_{n} x^{n} \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \ldots(2)  \tag{2}\\
& \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}\left(x_{0}\right)=c_{0} & +c_{1} x+\cdots c_{n} x^{n} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots .(3) \\
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{f}\left(x_{0}\right) & =c_{1}\left(x-x_{0}\right)+c_{2}\left(x^{2}-x_{0}{ }^{2}\right)+\cdots c_{n}\left(x^{n}-x_{0}{ }^{n}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots .(4) \\
& =\sum_{r=1}^{n} c_{r}\left(x^{r}-x_{0}^{r}\right) \\
& =\sum_{r=1}^{n} c_{r}\left(x-x_{0}\right)\left(x^{r-1}+\cdots x_{0}{ }^{r-1}\right) \\
& =\left(\mathrm{x}-x_{0}\right) \sum_{r=1}^{n} c_{r}\left(x^{r-1}+\cdots x_{0}{ }^{r-1}\right)
\end{aligned}  \tag{3}\\
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{f}\left(x_{0}\right)=\left(\mathrm{x}-x_{0}\right) \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}), \text { where } \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}) \text { is a polynomial of deg } \mathrm{n}-1 \text { with integer } \\
& \text { coefficient and with leading coefficient } c_{n} .
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, we have
$\mathrm{f}\left(x_{k}\right)-\mathrm{f}\left(x_{0}\right)=\left(x_{k}-x_{0}\right) \mathrm{g}\left(x_{k}\right) \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
since, $\mathrm{f}\left(x_{k}\right)-\mathrm{f}\left(x_{0}\right) \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ But is $\left(x_{k}-x_{0}\right) \not \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ if $\mathrm{k} \neq 0$
So must have $\mathrm{g}\left(x_{k}\right) \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ for every $\mathrm{k} \neq 0$ By this n incongruent solution of modulo p . Which is contradiction to our hypothesis.

### 12.4 Applications of Lagrange's theorem

## Theorem 12.2

If $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=c_{0}+c_{1} x+\ldots \ldots+c_{n} x^{n}$ is the polynomial of degree n with integer coefficient and if the congruence $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod p)$ has more than n solution when $p$ is a prime. Then every coefficient of $f$ is divisibly by $p$.

## Proof:

If some coefficient of f is not divisible by p . then $\mathrm{k} \leq n$ and the congruence $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod p)$. we take

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=c_{0}+c_{1} x+\ldots \ldots+c_{k} x^{k}+c_{k+1} x^{k+1}+\ldots+c_{n} x^{n}
$$

Therefore $c_{0}+c_{1} x+\ldots \ldots+c_{k} x^{k} \equiv 0(\bmod p)$ has more than k solution. By Lagrange's theoremP divides $c_{k}$

Which is a contradiction to our assumption.
Therefore, every coefficient of $f$ is divisible by $p$.

## Theorem 12.3

For any prime $p$ all the coefficient of the polynomial $f(x)=(x-1)(x-2)$ ........ $(\mathrm{x}-(\mathrm{p}+1))$ is divisible by p .

## Proof:

Given $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=(\mathrm{x}-1)(\mathrm{x}-2) \ldots \ldots . .(\mathrm{x}-(\mathrm{p}+1))-x^{p-1}+1$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x}) \\
& \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})=(\mathrm{x}-1)(\mathrm{x}-2) \ldots \ldots \ldots . .(\mathrm{x}-(\mathrm{p}+1)) \\
& \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x})=x^{p-1}-1
\end{aligned}
$$

The roots of g are $1,2, \ldots \mathrm{p}-1$.
Hence satisfy the congruence equation

$$
\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod p)
$$

Let $\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x})=x^{p-1}-1 \quad$ suppose $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{m})=1, a^{\varphi(m)} \equiv 1(\bmod m)(\mathrm{By}$ Euler'sformatstheorem)

$$
\text { Assume }(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{p})=1, \text { we have } x^{\varphi(p)} \equiv 1(\bmod p)
$$

By Euler's Fermat's theorem, $\varphi(p)=(p-1)$ whenever p is a prime

$$
\begin{gathered}
x^{p-1} \equiv 1(\bmod p) \\
x^{p-1}-1 \equiv 0(\bmod p) \\
\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod p) \\
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod p)
\end{gathered}
$$

$\Rightarrow \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod p)$.
If $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ has degree $(\mathrm{p}-2)$ then also $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod p)$
$\therefore$ All the coefficient $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ is divisible by p .

## Theorem 12.4: (Wilson's Theorem)

## Notes

For any prime p we have $(\mathrm{p}-1)!\equiv-1(\bmod p)$ and prove its converse.

## Proof:

Consider the polynomial are

$$
(\mathrm{x}-1)(\mathrm{x}-2) \ldots \ldots .(\mathrm{x}-(\mathrm{p}-1))-\left(x^{p-1}+1\right)
$$

The constants terms of the polynomial are

$$
\begin{gathered}
-1,-2,-3 \ldots \ldots .(-(\mathrm{p}-1))+1=(-1)(1),(-1)(2), \ldots \ldots \ldots(-1)(\mathrm{p}-1)+1 \\
=(-1)^{p-1}(\mathrm{p}-1)!+1
\end{gathered}
$$

Since all the coefficient must be divisible by p

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P} \mid(-1)^{p-1}(\mathrm{p}-1)!+1 \\
& \mathrm{P} \mid(\mathrm{p}-1)!+1[\text { since, where } \mathrm{p} \text { is prime }(\mathrm{p}-1) \text { is even }] \\
& (\mathrm{p}-1)!+1 \equiv 0(\bmod p) \\
& (\mathrm{p}-1)!\equiv-1(\bmod p)
\end{aligned}
$$

Conversely, For n> 1
$(n-1)!\equiv-1(\bmod n)$
$(\mathrm{n}-1)!+1 \equiv 0(\bmod n)$
$\mathrm{n} \mid(\mathrm{n}-1)!+1$
To prove n is prime
Suppose n is composite
$\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{cd}$
$\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{n}$
since n is the divisor such that $1<\mathrm{d}<\mathrm{n}$

$$
d=1,2, \ldots \ldots \ldots .(n-1) \text { then } d \mid(n-1)!
$$

From (10) and (11)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n} \mid(\mathrm{n}-1)! \\
& \mathrm{n} \nmid(n-1)!+1
\end{aligned}
$$

Which is a contradiction
$\therefore \mathrm{n}$ is prime.

## Theorem 12.5 (Wolstenholme's)

For any prime $\mathrm{p} \geq 5$ we have $\sum_{k=1}^{p-1}(p-1)!/ k$

## Proof:

The $\operatorname{sum} \sum_{k=1}^{p-1}(p-1)!/ k$ is the sum of the product of the number 1,2, .......( $\mathrm{p}-1$ ) taken ( $\mathrm{p}-2$ ) at a time. This sum is also equal to the coefficient of x in the polynomial.

$$
\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})=(\mathrm{x}-1)(\mathrm{x}-2) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .(\mathrm{x}-(\mathrm{p}+1)) .
$$

$g(x)$ can be written in the form of

$$
\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})=x^{p-1}-s_{1} x^{p-2}+s_{2} x^{p-3}+\cdots \cdot s_{p-3} x^{2}-s_{p-2} x+(p-1!)
$$

where the coefficient of $s_{k}$ is the $k^{\text {th }}$ elementary symmetric function of the roots that is the sum of the product of the numbers $1,2 \ldots$ ( $\mathrm{p}-1$ ) taken k at a time. (By theorem 12.7) each of the number $s_{1}, s_{2}, s_{3, \ldots \ldots, \ldots, s_{p-2} \text { is divisible by }}$ p

$$
\text { we have to show that } s_{p-2} \text { is divisible by } p^{2} \text {. }
$$

The product of $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$ shows that $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{p}-1)$ !

$$
(\mathrm{p}-1)!=p^{p-1}-s_{1} p^{p-2}-\cdots-s_{2} p^{p-3} s_{p-2} p^{p+(p-1)!}
$$

Cancelling ( $\mathrm{p}-1$ )! And reducing the equation modulo $p^{3}$, we get

$$
\text { Since } \mathrm{p}>5, \mathrm{p} s_{p-2} \equiv 0\left(\bmod p^{3}\right)
$$

And hence $s_{p-2} \equiv 0\left(\bmod p^{2}\right)$ as required.

### 12.5 SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR CONGRUENCES.

## Theorem 12.6:(The Chinese remainder theorem)

Assume $m_{1}, m_{2}, \ldots . m_{r}$ are positive integers relatively prime pairs ( $m_{i}$, $\left.m_{k}\right)=1, \mathrm{i} \neq \mathrm{k}$. Let $b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots b_{n}$ are arbitrary integers. Then the system of congruences,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathrm{x} \equiv b_{1}\left(\bmod m_{1}\right) \\
\mathrm{x} \equiv b_{2}\left(\bmod m_{2}\right) \\
\vdots \\
\mathrm{x} \equiv b_{r}\left(\bmod m_{r}\right)
\end{array}
$$

Has exactly only one solution modulus $m_{1}, m_{2}, \ldots . m_{r}$.

## Proof:

Let $\mathrm{M}=m_{1}, m_{2}, \ldots m_{r}$ and $m_{k}=M / m_{k}$

By Euclid's extended algorithm

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Let } M_{k}^{\prime} \text { be a reciprocal of } m_{k} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

$M_{k} M_{k}^{\prime} \equiv 1\left(\bmod m_{k}\right)$

## Notes

Let $\mathrm{x}=b_{k} M_{k} M^{\prime}{ }_{k}\left(\bmod m_{k}\right) \quad(\mathrm{k}=1,2, \ldots . \mathrm{r})$

$$
\mathrm{X}=b_{k}(1)\left(\bmod m_{k}\right)
$$

Hence x satisfies every system of congruences modulo $m_{k}$

## UNIQUENESS:

Let $x$ and $y$ be the two solutions of system congruences

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{x} \equiv b_{k}\left(\operatorname{modm}_{k}\right) \\
& \mathrm{y} \equiv b_{k}\left(\operatorname{modm}_{k}\right) \\
& b_{k} \equiv y\left(\operatorname{modm}_{k}\right) \text {...............(14) (by symmetric) } \\
& \text { From (13) and (14) }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\mathrm{x} \equiv y\left(\bmod m_{k}\right)(\text { by transitive })
$$

since $m_{k}$ are relatively prime in pairs.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{x} \equiv y\left(\bmod m_{1}, m_{2, \ldots, \ldots,} m_{r}\right) \\
& \mathrm{x} \equiv y\left(\bmod m_{k}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

since congruence is an equivalence relation

$$
x=y \text {. }
$$

## Theorem 12.7:

Assume $m_{1}, m_{2 \ldots \ldots . .} m_{r}$ are relatively prime in pairs. Let $b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots \ldots b_{r}$ be arbitrary integers and let $a_{1}, a_{2, \ldots} a_{r}$ satisfy $\left(a_{k}, m_{k}\right)=1$ for $\mathrm{k}=1,2, \ldots \mathrm{r}$. then the linear system of congruence
$a_{1} \mathrm{x} \equiv b_{1}\left(\bmod m_{1}\right)$
$a_{2} \mathrm{x} \equiv b_{2}\left(\bmod m_{2}\right)$
$a_{r} \mathrm{x} \equiv b_{r}\left(\bmod m_{r}\right)$. Has exactly solution modulo $m_{1}, m_{2} \ldots . . . . m_{r}$.

## Proof:

Let $a_{k}$ denote the reciprocal of $a_{k}$ modulo $m_{k}$. This exists since $\left(a_{k}, m_{k}\right)=1$.
Then the congruence $a_{k} \mathrm{x} \equiv b_{k}\left(\bmod m_{k}\right)$ is equivalent to the congruence $\mathrm{x} \equiv b_{k} a^{\prime}{ }_{k}\left(\bmod m_{k}\right)$.Now apply theorem 12.10.

## 12.6: APPLICATIONS OF THE CHINESE REMAINDER THEOREM:

## Theorem 12.12:

Let f be a polynomial with integer coefficients, let $m_{1}, m_{2} . . . . . m_{r}$ be positive integers relatively prime in pairs and let $\mathrm{m}=m_{1}, m_{2}$...... $m_{r}$. Then the congruence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod m) . \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

has a solution if and only if each of the congruences

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0\left(\bmod m_{i}\right)(\mathrm{i}=1,2 \ldots . . . \mathrm{r}) \ldots . . . . . . .(16) \text { has a solution. }
$$

Moreover, if $\mathrm{v}(\mathrm{m})$ and $\mathrm{v}\left(m_{i}\right)$ denote the number of solutions of (1) and (2), respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{v}(\mathrm{~m})=\mathrm{v}\left(m_{1}\right), \mathrm{v}\left(m_{2}\right), \mathrm{v}\left(m_{r}\right) \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Proof:

If $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}) \equiv 0(\bmod m)$ then $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}) \equiv 0\left(\bmod m_{i}\right)$ for each i. Hence every solution of (15) is also a solution of (16).

Conversely, let $a_{i}$ be a solution of (16). Then by Chinese remainder theorem there exists an integer a such that
$a \equiv a_{i}\left(\bmod m_{i}\right) \quad$ for $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots, \mathrm{r}$.
so
$f(a) \equiv f\left(a_{i}\right) \equiv 0\left(\bmod m_{i}\right)$.
Since the moduli are relatively prime in pairs, we also have $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}) \equiv$ $0(\bmod m)$. Therefore, if each of the congruences in (16) has a solution, so does (15).

We also know, by theorem 12.10, that each r-tuple of solutions $\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{r}\right)$ of the congruences in (16) gives rise to a unique integer a mod m satisfying (18). As each $a_{i}$ runs through the $\mathrm{v}\left(m_{i}\right)$ solutions of (16) the number of integers a which satisfy (18) and hence (16) is $\mathrm{v}\left(m_{1}\right), \mathrm{v}\left(m_{2}\right), \ldots, \mathrm{v}\left(m_{r}\right)$. This proves (17).

## Theorem 12.13:

The set of lattice points in the plane visible from the origin contains arbitrarily large square gaps. That is, given any integer $\mathrm{k}>0$ there exists a lattice point ( $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$ ) such that none of the lattice points ( $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{b}+\mathrm{s}$ ), $0<r \leq$ $k, 0<s \leq k$, is visible from the origin.

## Proof:

Let $p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots$. , be the sequence of primes. Given $\mathrm{k}>0$ consider the $k \times k$ matrix whose entries in the first row consists of the first k primes, those in
the second row consists of the next k primes, and so on. Let $m_{i}$ be the product of the primes in the $i^{\text {th }}$ row and let $M_{i}$ be the product of the primes in the $i^{\text {th }}$ column. Then the numbers $m_{i}$ are relatively prime in pairs as are the $M_{i}$.

## Notes

## Next consider the set of congruences

$\mathrm{x} \equiv-1\left(\bmod m_{1}\right)$
$\mathrm{x} \equiv-2\left(\bmod m_{2}\right)$
$\mathrm{x} \equiv-k\left(\bmod m_{k}\right)$.
This system has a solution a which is unique $\bmod m_{1}, m_{2} \ldots . . . m_{k}$. Similarly, the system

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{y} \equiv-1\left(\bmod M_{1}\right) \\
& y \equiv-2\left(\bmod M_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$\mathrm{y} \equiv-k\left(\bmod M_{k}\right)$.
has a solution b which is unique $\bmod M_{1}, M_{2}, \ldots, M_{k}=\boldsymbol{m}_{\mathbf{1}}, \boldsymbol{m}_{2} \ldots . . . \boldsymbol{m}_{\boldsymbol{k}}$.
Now consider the square with opposite vertices at $(a, b)$ and $(a+k, b+k)$. Any lattice point inside this square has the form
$(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{b}+\mathrm{s})$, where $0<\mathrm{r}<\mathrm{k}, 0<\mathrm{s}<\mathrm{k}$,
And those $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{k}$ or $\mathrm{s}=\mathrm{k}$ lie on the boundary of the square. We now show that no such point is visible from the origin. In fact,
$a \equiv-r\left(\bmod m_{r}\right)$, and $b \equiv-s\left(\bmod M_{s}\right)$
so, the prime in the intersection of row r and column s divides both $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{rand}$ $b+s$. Hence $a+r$ and $b+s$ are not relatively prime, and therefore the lattice point $(a+r, b+s)$ is not visible from the origin.

### 12.7 EXERCISES:

1.Prove the converse of Wilson's theorem: If $(n-1)!+1 \equiv 0(\bmod n)$, then $n$ is prime if $\mathrm{n}>1$.
2. Find all positive integers $n$ for which $(n-1)!+1$ is a power of $n$.
3. If p is an odd prime, let $\mathrm{q}=(\mathrm{p}-1) / 2$. Prove that $(q!)^{2}+(-1)^{q} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$. This gives q ! As an explicit solution to the congruence $x^{2}+1 \equiv 0(\bmod p)$ when $p \equiv 1(\bmod 4)$, and it shows that $q!= \pm 1(\bmod p)$ if $p \equiv 3(\bmod 4)$. No simple general rule is known for determining the sign.
4.If p is odd $\mathrm{p}>1$, prove that $1^{2} 3^{2} 5^{2} \ldots(p-2)^{2} \equiv(-1)^{(p-1) / 2}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ and $2^{2} 4^{2} 6^{2} \ldots(p-1)^{2} \equiv(-1)^{(p+1)} / 2(\bmod p)$

## UNIT-XIII DECOMPOSITION PROPERTY

## Notes

## Structure

13.1 Introduction
13.2 Objectives
13.3 Polynomial congruences with prime power moduli
13.4 The principle of cross classification
13.5 A decomposition property of reduced residue systems
13.6 Exercise

### 13.1 Introduction:

Generally, Solving linear congruences is fundamental in many parts of number theory. The generalization, solving polynomial congruences, is perhaps not as basic but is still an important topic. For the polynomials students have worked with in the past, namely polynomials with rational, real, or complex coefficients, the number of solutions in complex numbers is at most the degree of the polynomial. How to solve polynomial congruences mod primes and mod prime powers, the Chinese Remainder Theorem allows solving polynomial congruences for composite moduli.

### 13.2 Objectives:

The students will be able to

- Analyse polynomial congruence
- Describe the principle of cross classification
- Determine the decomposition property of reduced residue system


### 13.3 POLYNOMIAL CONGRUENCES WITH PRIME POWER MODULI:

Theorem 12.12 shows that the problem of solving a polynomial congruence $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod m)$ can be reduced to that of solving a system of congruences

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0\left(\bmod p_{i}{ }^{\alpha_{i}}\right)(\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots . . \mathrm{r})
$$

where $\mathrm{m}=p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} \ldots . . . . . . p_{r}{ }^{\alpha_{r}}$. In this section we show that the problem can be further reduced to congruences with prime moduli plus a set of linear
congruences. Let f be a polynomial with integer coefficients and suppose that for some prime p and $\alpha \geq 2$ the congruence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0\left(\bmod p^{\alpha}\right) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

has a solution, say $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{a}$, where a is chosen so that it lies in the interval $0 \leq a<p^{\alpha}$.

This solution is also satisfying each of the congruences

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0\left(\bmod p^{\beta}\right) \text { for each } \beta<\alpha \text { in particular, a }
$$ satisfies the congruence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0\left(\bmod p^{\alpha-1}\right) \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now divide a by $r^{\alpha-1}$ and write $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{q} p^{\alpha-1}+\mathrm{r} . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .(3)$ where $0 \leq r<p^{\alpha-1}$.

The remainder $r$ determined by (3) is said to be generated by a. Since $\mathrm{r} \equiv a\left(\bmod p^{\alpha-1}\right)$ the number r is also solution of (2). In other words, every solution a of congruence (1) in the interval $0 \leq a<p^{\alpha}$ generates a solution r of congruence (2) in the interval
$0 \leq a<p^{\alpha-1}$.
Now suppose we start with a solution r of (2) in the interval $0 \leq r<p^{\alpha-1}$ and ask whether there is a solution a of (1) in the interval $0 \leq a<p^{\alpha}$ which generates r. If so, we say that r can be lifted from $p^{\alpha-1}$ to $p^{\alpha}$. The next theorem shows that the possibility of r being lifted depends on $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{r}) \bmod p^{\alpha}$ and on the derivative $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}(r) \bmod \mathrm{p}$.

## Theorem 13.1:

Assume $\alpha \geq 2$ and let r be a solution of the congruence $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv$ $o(\bmod ) p^{\alpha-1} \ldots . . . . . . . .(4)$ lying in the interval $0 \leq r<p^{\alpha-1}$.
a) Assume $\mathrm{f}(r) \not \equiv(\bmod \mathrm{p})$. Then r can be lifted in a unique way from $p^{\alpha-1}$ to $p^{\alpha}$. That is, there is a unique a in the interval $0 \leq a<p^{\alpha}$ which generates $r$ and which satisfies the congruence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv o(\bmod ) p^{\alpha} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

b)Assume $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}(r) \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$. Then we have two possibilities:
b1) If $f(x) \equiv 0\left(\bmod p^{\alpha}\right), r$ can be lifted from $p^{\alpha-1}$ to $p^{\alpha}$ in p distinct ways.
b2) If $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{r}) \not \equiv 0\left(\bmod p^{\alpha}\right)$, r cannot be lifted from $p^{\alpha-1}$ to $p^{\alpha}$.

## Proof:

If n is the degree of f , we have the identity (Taylor's formula)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{h})=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})+\mathrm{f}^{\prime}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{h}+\frac{f^{\prime \prime}(x)}{2!} h^{2}+\ldots \ldots . .+\frac{f^{n}(x)}{n!} h^{n} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

for every x and h . We note that each polynomial $f^{k}(x) / k$ ! has integer coefficients. Now we take $x=r$ in (6), where $r$ is a solution of (4) in the interval $0 \leq r<p^{\alpha-1}$, and let $\mathrm{h}=\mathrm{q} p^{\alpha-1}$ where q is an integer to be specified presently. Since $\alpha \geq 2$ the terms in (6) involving $h^{2}$ and higher powers of $h$

## Notes

 are integer multiplies of $p^{\alpha}$. Therefore (6) gives the congruence$$
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{q} p^{\alpha-1}\right) \equiv f(r)+f^{\prime}(r) q p^{\alpha-1}\left(\bmod p^{\alpha}\right)
$$

since r satisfies (4) we can write $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{r}) \equiv k p^{\alpha-1}$ for some integer k and the last congruence becomes

$$
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{q} p^{\alpha-1}\right) \equiv\left\{q f^{\prime}(\mathrm{r})+\mathrm{k}\right\} p^{\alpha-1}\left(\bmod p^{\alpha}\right)
$$

Now let

$$
\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{q} p^{\alpha-1} . . . . . . . . . . . . . .(7) .
$$

Thensatisfies the congruence (23) if and only if $q$ satisfies the linear congruence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{q} f^{\prime}(r)+\mathrm{k} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p}) . \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $f^{\prime}(r) \not \equiv 0(\bmod p)$ this congruence has a unique solution $\mathrm{q} \bmod \mathrm{p}$ and if we choose q in the interval $0 \leq q<p$ then the numbers a is given by(7) will satisfy (5) and will lie in the interval $0 \leq a<p^{\alpha}$.

On the other hand, if $f^{\prime}(r) \equiv 0(\bmod p)$ then $(8)$ has a solution q , if and only if,p|k that it is iff $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{r}) \equiv 0\left(\bmod p^{\alpha}\right)$. If $\mathrm{p} \nmid \mathrm{k}$ there is no choice of q to make a satisfy (5). But $\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{k}$ then the p values $\mathrm{q}=0,1, \ldots . . . . ., \mathrm{p}-1$ give p solution a of (5) which generate r and lie in the interval $0 \leq a<p^{\alpha}$. This completes the proof.

### 13.4 THE PRINICIPLE OF CROSS-CLASSIFICATION:

Some problems in number theory can be dealt with by applying a general combinatorial theorem about sets called the principle of cross-classification. This is a formula which counts the number of elements of a finite set which do not belong to certain prescribed subsets $s_{1}, s_{2}, \ldots \ldots s_{n}$.

NOTATION: If $T$ is a subset of $S$, we write $N(T)$ for number of elements of T. We denote S-T the set of those elements of $S$ which are not in $T$. Thus

$$
\mathrm{S}-\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} s_{i}
$$

Consists of those elements of $S$ which are not in any subsets of $s_{1}, s_{2}, \ldots \ldots s_{n}$. For brevity we write $s_{i} s_{j}, s_{i} s_{j} s_{k} \ldots \ldots .$. for the intersections $s_{i} \cap s_{j}, s_{i} \cap s_{j} \cap s_{k} \ldots \ldots$. respectively.

## Theorem 13.2:

If $s_{1}, s_{2}, \ldots \ldots s_{n}$ are given subsets of a finite sets, the $\mathrm{N}\left(\mathrm{S}-\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} s_{i}\right)=\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{s})-$ $\sum_{1 \leq i \leq n} N\left(s_{i}\right)+\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j \leq n} N\left(s_{i} s_{j}\right)-$
$\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j \leq k \leq n} N\left(s_{i} s_{j} s_{k}\right)+\ldots \ldots . .(-1)^{n} \mathrm{~N}\left(s_{1}, s_{2}, \ldots \ldots . s_{n}\right)$.

## Proof:

If $\mathrm{T} \subseteq$ S, Let $N_{r}(T)$ denotes the number of elements in T which is not in any of subsets $s_{1}, s_{2}, \ldots \ldots s_{n}$ with $N_{0}(T)$ being simply $\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{T})$. The elements are enumerated by $N_{r-1}(T)$ falls into two disjoint sets. These which are not in S which are in $S_{r}$. Then we have, $N_{r-1}(T)=N_{r}(T)+N_{r-1}\left(T S_{r}\right)$.

Hence, $N_{r}(T)=N_{r-1}(T)+N_{r-1}\left(T S_{r}\right)$
We take T-S
$N_{r}(S)=N_{r-1}(S)+N_{r-1}\left(S S_{r}\right)$
In equation (28) to express on each term on right interms of $N_{r-2}(\mathrm{~s})$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& N_{r-1}(S)=N_{r-2}(S)+N_{r-2}\left(S S_{r}\right) \\
& N_{r-1}\left(S_{r}\right)=N_{r-2}\left(S_{r}\right)+N_{r-2}\left(S S_{r}\right) \\
& N_{r}(S)=N_{r-2}(S)+N_{r-2}\left(S_{r-1}\right) \\
& \quad=N_{r-2}(S)-N_{r-2}\left(S S_{r-1}\right)-N_{r-2}\left(S_{r}\right)+N_{r-2}\left(S S_{r-1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Proceeding like this we obtain,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathrm{N}\left(\mathrm{~S}-\bigcup_{i=1}^{r} s_{i}\right)=N_{0}(\mathrm{~s})-\sum_{1 \leq i \leq r} N_{0}\left(s_{i}\right)+\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j \leq r} N_{0}\left(s_{i} s_{j}\right)- \\
\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j \leq k \leq r} N_{0}\left(s_{i} s_{j} s_{k}\right)+\ldots \ldots . .(-1)^{r} N_{0}\left(s_{1}, s_{2}, \ldots \ldots . s_{r}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots .(11)
\end{array}
$$

Applying $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{n}$ and $N_{0}=\mathrm{N}$ in (11) This gives the required formula.

## EXAMPLE:

The product formula for Euler's totient can be derived from the crossclassification principle. Let $p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots . . . . . p_{r}$ denote the distinct prime divisors of $n$. Let $s=\{1,2,3, \ldots . n\}$ and $s_{k}$ be the subset of $S$ consisting of those integers divisible by $p_{k}$. The numbers in S relatively prime to n are those in none of the sets $S_{1}, S_{2}, \ldots . . . . . S_{r}$, So

$$
\varphi(n)=\mathrm{N}\left(\mathrm{~S}-\bigcup_{k=1}^{r} s_{k}\right)
$$

If $\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{n}$ there are $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{d}$ multiples of d in the set S . Hence

$$
\mathrm{N}\left(S_{i}\right)=\frac{n}{p_{i}}, \mathrm{~N}\left(S_{i} S_{j}\right)=\frac{n}{p_{i} p_{j}}, \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . \mathrm{N}\left(\mathrm{~S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \ldots \ldots . . . \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{p}_{1}, \mathrm{p}_{2}, \ldots \ldots . . \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}}} \text {, so the }
$$

cross classification principle gives us

$$
\varphi(n)=n-\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{n}{p_{i}}+\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j \leq r} \frac{n}{p_{i} p_{j}}-\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots+(-1)^{r} \frac{n}{p_{1, p_{2} \ldots \ldots . . .} p_{r}}
$$

$=\mathrm{n} \sum_{d \mid n} \frac{\mu(d)}{d}=\mathrm{n} \prod_{p \mid n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)$.
The next application of the cross-classification principle counts the number of elements in a reduced residue system mod k which belong to a

## Notes

 given residue class r mod d , where $\mathrm{d} \mid \mathrm{k}$ and $(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{d})=1$.
## Theorem 13.3:

Given integers $r, d$ and $k$ such that $d \mid k, d>0, k \geq 1$ and $(r, d)=1$. Then the number of elements in the set

$$
\mathrm{S}=\{\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{td}: \mathrm{t}=1,2, \ldots \ldots \mathrm{k} / \mathrm{d}\}
$$

Which are relatively prime to k is $\frac{\varphi(k)}{\varphi(d)}$.

## Proof:

If a prime p divides k and $\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{td}$ then $\mathrm{p} \nmid \mathrm{d}$, otherwisep|r, contradicting the hypothesis $(r, d)=1$. Therefore, the primes which divide k and elements of $S$ are those which divide $k$ but do not divide d. Call them $p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots \ldots . . . p_{m}$ and let
$k^{\prime}=\mathrm{p}_{1}, \mathrm{p}_{2}, \ldots . . . . . \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{m}}$
Then the elements of $S$ are relatively prime to $k$ are those not divisible by any of these primes. Let
$S_{i}=\left\{x: x \in S\right.$ and $\left.p_{i} \mid x\right\} \quad(i=1,2,3 \ldots \ldots, m)$.
If $\mathrm{x} \in S_{i}$ and $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{td}$ then $\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{td} \equiv 0\left(\bmod \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$. since $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}} \nmid \mathrm{d}$ there is a unique mod $p_{i}$ with this property, therefore exactly one $t$ in each of the intervals $\left[1, p_{i}\right],\left[p_{i}+1,2 p_{i}\right], \ldots \ldots . .\left[(q-1) p_{i}+1, q p_{i}\right]$ where $\mathrm{qp}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{k} / \mathrm{d}$. Therefore $N\left(S_{i}\right)=\frac{k / d}{p_{i}}$.

Similarly,

$$
\mathrm{N}\left(S_{i} S_{j}\right)=\frac{\frac{k}{d}}{p_{i} p_{j}}, \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . . \mathrm{N}\left(\mathrm{~S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \ldots \ldots . . . \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)=\frac{\frac{\mathrm{k}}{\mathrm{~d}}}{\mathrm{p}_{1}, \mathrm{p}_{2}, \ldots \ldots . \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{m}}}
$$

Hence by the cross-classification principle the number of integers in $S$ which are relatively prime to k is
$=\frac{k}{d} \sum_{\delta \mid k^{\prime}} \frac{\mu(\delta)}{\delta}=\frac{k}{d} \prod_{p \mid k^{\prime}}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)=\frac{k \prod_{p \mid k}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)}{d \prod_{p \mid d}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right)}=\frac{\varphi(\mathrm{k})}{\varphi(\mathrm{d})}$.

### 13.5 A DECOMPOSITION PROPERTY OF REDUCED RESIDUE SYSTEMS:

As an application of foregoing theorems, we discuss a property of reduced residue system which will be used in a later chapter we begin with a numerical example.

Let $S$ be a reduced residue system mod 15 , say

$$
\mathrm{S}=\{1,2,4,7,8,11\} .
$$

We display the 6 elements of S in a $3 \times 2$ matrix as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
1 & 2 \\
4 & 8 \\
7 & 11
\end{array}
$$

Note that each row contains a reduced residue system mod 3 and the numbers in each column are congruent to each other mod 3. This example illustrates a general property of reduced residue described in following theorem.

## Theorem 13.4:

Let S be a reduced residue system mod k and let $\mathrm{d}>0$ be a divisor of k . Then we have the following decomposition of S :
a) $S$ is the union of $\frac{\varphi(\mathrm{k})}{\varphi(\mathrm{d})}$ disjoint sets, each of which is reduced residue system mod d.
b) S is the union of $\varphi(d)$ disjoint sets, each of which consists of $\frac{\varphi(\mathrm{k})}{\varphi(\mathrm{d})}$ numbers congruent to each other mod d.

Note: In the foregoing examples, $\mathrm{k}=15$ and $\mathrm{d}=3$. the row matrix represents the disjoint set of part(a), and the column represents the disjoint set of part(b). If we apply them to the divisor $d=5$ we obtain the decomposition given by a matrix

| 1 | 2 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 | 7 | 14 |

Each row is reduced residue system mod 5 and each column consists of numbers congruent to each other mod 5 .

## Proof:

First, we prove that the properties (a) and (b) are equivalent. If (b) holds we can display the $\varphi(\mathrm{k})$ element of $s$ as a matrix using the $\varphi(\mathrm{d})$ disjoint sets of (b) as columns. The matrix has $\frac{\varphi(\mathrm{k})}{\varphi(\mathrm{d})}$ rows. Each row contains a reduced system mod d, and these are the disjoint sets required for part (a). Similarly, it is easy to verify that (a) implies (b). Now we prove (b). Let $S_{d}$ be a given reduced residue system $\bmod \mathrm{d}$ and suppose $\mathrm{r} \in S_{d}$. We will prove that there are at least $\frac{\varphi(\mathrm{k})}{\varphi(\mathrm{d})}$ integers n in S distinct $\bmod \mathrm{k}$, such that $\mathrm{n} \equiv r(\bmod d)$. Since there are $\varphi(\mathrm{d})$ values of r in $S_{d}$ and $\varphi(\mathrm{k})$ integers in S, there can't be more than $\frac{\varphi(\mathrm{k})}{\varphi(\mathrm{d})}$ such numbers in n , so this will prove part(b).

The required numbers n will be selected from the residue classes $\bmod \mathrm{k}$ represented by the following $\mathrm{k} / \mathrm{d}$ integers:

$$
\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{r}+2 \mathrm{~d}, \ldots \ldots, \mathrm{r}+\frac{k}{d} \mathrm{~d}
$$

## Notes

These numbers are congruent to each other mod $d$ and they are incongruent $\bmod \mathrm{k}$. Since $(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{d})=1$, theorem 12.16 shows that $\frac{\varphi(\mathrm{k})}{\varphi(\mathrm{d})}$ of them are relatively prime to k , so this completes the proof.

### 13.6 EXERCISES:

1. Let n be a positive integer which is not a square. Prove that for every integer a is relatively prime to n there exists integers x and y satisfying
ax 三y $(\bmod n)$ with $0<x<\sqrt{n}$ and $0<|y|<\sqrt{n}$
2. Let p be a prime $\mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 4)$ let $\mathrm{q}=(\mathrm{p}-1) / 2$ and let $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{q}$ ! Then prove that there exist positive integer x and y satisfying $0<\mathrm{x}<\sqrt{p}$ and $0<\mathrm{y}<\sqrt{p}$ such that $a^{2} x^{2}-y^{2} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$.
3.For the x and y in (2) prove that $\mathrm{p}=x^{2}+y^{2}$. This shows that every prime $p \equiv 1(\bmod 4)$ is the sum of two squares.
3. prove that no prime $\mathrm{p} \equiv 3(\bmod 4)$ is the sum of two squares.

## UNIT-XIV: QUADRATIC RESIDUES AND QUADRATIC RESIPROCITY LAW

## Structure

14.1 Introduction

### 14.2 Objectives

14.3 Legendre's Symbol and its properties
14.4 Evaluation of $(-1 / p)$ and $(2 / p)$
14.5 Gauss's Lemma
14.6 The quadratic reciprocity law
14.7 Applications of the reciprocity law
14.8 The Jacobi symbol
14.9 Applications to Diophantine Equations.
14.10 Exercise

### 14.1 Introduction:

Here we will introduce quadratic residues modulo an integer $n$. The quadratic residues of n are the integers which are squares modulo n . We will particularly study quadratic residues modulo an odd prime p . We will discuss Euler's criterion, which specifies when an integer is a quadratic residue modulo p . Whether an integer is a quadratic residue modulo p is indicated by a symbol called Legendre's symbol. We will also discuss properties of Legendre symbol.

### 14.2 Objectives

: The students will be able to

- Identify the Legendres symbol
- Determine the application of reciprocity Law
- Describe the applications of Diophantine equations


## Definition14.1.1: Quadratic Residues:

Let p be an odd prime and $\mathrm{n} \not \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ consider the quadratic congruence $\mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$. The value of n for which the congruence has a solution is called residues $\bmod \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{nRp})$ and those n for which the congruence has no solution is called quadratic non-residues $\bmod \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{n} \bar{R} \mathrm{p})$.

## Example:

## 1. To find the quadratic residues modulo 11.

## Case 1:

## Notes

Here $\mathrm{p}=3, \mathrm{n}=1,2$
$x^{2} \equiv 1(\bmod 3)$
$1^{2} \equiv 1(\bmod 3)$ has a solution 1 R 3
$x^{2} \equiv 2(\bmod 3)$ has no solution $2 \bar{R} 3$

## Case 2:

Here $p=7, n=1,2,3,4,5,6$.
$x^{2} \equiv 1(\bmod 7)$ has a solution 1R7
$x^{2} \equiv 2(\bmod 7)$ has a solution $2 R 7$
$\mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv 3(\bmod 7)$ has no solution $3 \bar{R} 7$
$x^{2} \equiv 4(\bmod 7)$ has a solution 4R7
$x^{2} \equiv 5(\bmod 7)$ has no solution $5 \bar{R} 7$
$x^{2} \equiv 6(\bmod 7)$ has no solution $6 \bar{R} 7$.

| P | 3 | 5 | 7 | 11 | 13 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| nRp | 1 | 1,4 | $1,2,4$ | $1,3,4$, <br> 5,9 | $1,3,4,9,10,12$ |
| $\mathrm{n} \bar{R} \mathrm{p}$ | 2 | 2,3 | $3,5,6$ | $2,6,7$, <br> 8,10 | $2,5,6,7,8,11$ |

## Theorem: 14.1

Let $p$ be an odd prime. Then every reduced residue system $\bmod \mathrm{p}$ contains exactly $\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)$ quadratic residues and exactly $\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)$ quadratic non-residue classes containing the numbers $1^{2}, 2^{2}, \ldots,\left(\frac{P-1}{2}\right)^{2}$.

## Proof:

The reduced residue system $\bmod \mathrm{p}$ is $\left\{1,2, \ldots,\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right), \ldots, \mathrm{p}-1\right\}$

## Claim:

The numbers $1^{2}, 2^{2}, \ldots,\left(\frac{P-1}{2}\right)^{2}$ are distinct (incongruent) $\bmod \mathrm{p}$.
To prove that if $1 \leq \mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y} \leq \frac{p-1}{2}$ then $\mathrm{x}^{2} \not \equiv \mathrm{y}^{2}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ for some $\mathrm{x} \neq \mathrm{y}$
Suppose $\mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv \mathrm{y}^{2}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{x}^{2}-\mathrm{y}^{2} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
$\left.\Rightarrow \mathrm{p}\left|\mathrm{x}^{2}-\mathrm{y}^{2} \Rightarrow \mathrm{p}\right| \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{y}\right)(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{y})$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{p} \mid(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{y})$ or $\mathrm{p} \mid(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{y})$
Since $1 \leq \mathrm{x} \leq \frac{p-1}{2}$ and $1 \leq \mathrm{y} \leq \frac{p-1}{2}$
$\therefore \quad 2 \leq \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{y} \leq \mathrm{p}-1<\mathrm{p} \Rightarrow \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{y}<\mathrm{p}$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{p} \mid$ ( $\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{y}$ )
Since $\mathrm{p} \mid(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{y})$ and $0 \leq|\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{y}| \leq \mathrm{p}-1<\mathrm{p}$
$\Rightarrow \quad x \equiv y(\bmod p)$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{x}=\mathrm{y}$
Which is contradiction to $\mathrm{x} \neq \mathrm{y}$
$\therefore \mathrm{x}^{2} \not \equiv \mathrm{y}^{2}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
Thus, the numbers $1^{2}, 2^{2}, \ldots,\left(\frac{P-1}{2}\right)^{2}$ are congruent to mod p .
Hence the claim.
If k is a quadratic residue then
$(p-k)^{2}=p^{2}+k^{2}+-2 p k \equiv k^{2}(\bmod p)$
$\therefore$ There are exactly $\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)$ quadratic residues and exactly $\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)$ quadratic non-residues mod p .

Hence the theorem.

### 14.3 Legendre's symbol and its property

## Definition 14.1.2: Legendre's symbol

Let p be an odd prime. If $\mathrm{n} \not \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ we define the Legendre's symbol ( n $\mid \mathrm{p}$ ) as follows

$$
(n \mid p)=\left\{\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & \text { if } & n R p \\
-1 & \text { if } & \mathrm{n} \overline{\mathrm{R}} \mathrm{p}
\end{array}\right.
$$

If $\mathrm{n} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ then $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=0$

## Example:

Here $(1 \mid \mathrm{p})=1$ if $\mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv 1(\bmod \mathrm{p})($ i.e. $) 1 R p$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\mathrm{m}^{2} \mid \mathrm{p}\right)=1 \text { if } \mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv \mathrm{~m}^{2}(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \text { (i.e.) } m R p \\
& (2 \mid 5)=-1 \text { if } \mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv 2(\bmod 5) \text { (i.e.) } 2 \bar{R} 5 \\
& (2 \mid 11)=-1 \text { if } \mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv 2(\bmod 11) \text { (i.e.) } 2 \bar{R} 11
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
(66 \mid 11)=0 \text { if } x^{2} \equiv 66(\bmod 11)
$$

## Note:

Legendre's symbol is periodic function
$(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})$ whenever $\mathrm{m} \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ (i.e.) the Legendre's symbol is periodic with period p

Case 1: $\operatorname{suppose}(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{p})=1$

## Notes

Consider quadratic congruence

$$
\mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv \mathrm{~m}(\bmod p) \text { has a solution }
$$

since $\mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv \mathrm{~m}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ and $\mathrm{m} \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
$\therefore \mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{p})($ by transitive)

$$
(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=1 \text { has solution }
$$

Thus $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})$
Case 2: $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{p})=-1$
Consider quadratic congruence
$x^{2} \equiv m(\bmod p)$ has no solution
since $\mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv \mathrm{~m}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ and $\mathrm{m} \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
$\therefore \mathrm{x}^{2} \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{p})($ by transitive $)$ has no solution
$\therefore(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=\mathrm{n} \bar{R} \mathrm{p}=-1$
Thus $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})$
Thus, the Legendre's symbol is periodic with period p
Theorem: 14.2 Euler's Criterion
Let $p$ be an odd prime then for all n we have $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p}) \equiv n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod p)$
Proof:
Case 1: If $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=0 \Rightarrow \mathrm{n} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
$\Rightarrow n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
$\Rightarrow n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
By symmetry $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p}) \equiv n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$

Case 2: If $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=1$ and $\mathrm{n} \not \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
The congruence $\quad x^{2} \equiv n(\bmod p)$ has solution (say " $x_{1}$ ")

$$
\mathrm{x}_{1}{ }^{2} \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{p})
$$

$\mathrm{n} \equiv \mathrm{x}_{1}{ }^{2}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
$n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv\left(x_{1}^{2}\right)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
$n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)^{p-1}(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \quad\left(\right.$ By Little Fermat theorem $\left.\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{p}} \equiv \mathrm{a}(\bmod \mathrm{p})\right)$
$n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv 1(\bmod p)$
$n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv(n \mid p)(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \quad($ since $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=1)$
By symmetry,
$(n \mid p) \equiv n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod p)$
Case 3: If $(n \mid p)=-1 \& n \not \equiv 0(\bmod p)$
Consider the polynomial $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=x^{\frac{p-1}{2}}-1$ the $\operatorname{deg}(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))=\frac{P-1}{2}$
By Lagrange's theorem, the congruence $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ has at most $\frac{P-1}{2}$ solutions.

It has $\frac{P-1}{2}$ quadratic residues mod p are solutions and $\frac{P-1}{2}$ quadratic non residues mod p is not solution.
$\therefore n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \not \equiv 1(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ if $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=-1$
By Euler format theorem,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n}^{\mathrm{p}-1} \equiv 1(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
& \mathrm{n}^{\mathrm{p}-1}-1 \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
&\left(n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}-1\right)\left(n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}+1\right) \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\left(n^{\frac{p-1}{2}-1}\right) \not \equiv 0(\bmod p)$

$$
\left(n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}+1\right) \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})
$$

$n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv(-1)(\bmod p)$
$n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv(n \mid p)(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
By symmetry, $(n \mid p) \equiv n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod p)$

## Theorem: 14.3

Legendre symbol is completely multiplicative (i.e.) for all $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n},(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{p})=$ (m|p)(n|p)

## Proof:

Case 1: If $\mathrm{m} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p}), \mathrm{n} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ then $\mathrm{mn} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ (i.e.) $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{p})=0,(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=0 \&(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{p})=0$
$\therefore(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{p})(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})$
Case 2: If $m \not \equiv 0(\bmod p), n \not \equiv 0(\bmod p)$ then $m n \not \equiv 0(\bmod p)$

Notes

By Euler criterion theorem,

$$
(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{p}) \equiv(m n)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p})
$$

$\equiv m^{\frac{p-1}{2}} n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
$\equiv(m \mid p)(n \mid p)(\bmod p)$
$(m n \mid p)-(m \mid p)(n \mid p) \equiv 0(\bmod p)$
(*)
Since the value of $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{p}),(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})$ and $(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{p})$ are either 1 or -1
The value of $(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{p})-(m \mid p)(n \mid p)$ are either 0 (or) 2 (or) -2
If $(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{p})-(m \mid p)(n \mid p)=2($ or $)-2$
Then $2($ or $)-2 \equiv 0(\bmod p)($ from eqn *)
This is not true
$\therefore(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{p})-(m \mid p)(n \mid p)=0$
$\Rightarrow(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{p})=(m \mid p)(n \mid p)$

## Note:

The Legendre symbol is also called the quadratic character $(\bmod p)$ and it is denoted by $\chi(n)$ (i.e.) $\chi(n)=(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})$

### 14.4 Evaluation of ( $-1 \mid p$ ) and ( $2 \mid p$ )

## Theorem: 14.4 Evaluation of (-1|p) and (2|p)

For every odd prime p, we have

$$
(-1 \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
1 \text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 4) \\
-1 \text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv 3(\bmod 4)
\end{array}\right.
$$

## Proof:

By Euler criterion,

$$
\begin{gathered}
(n \mid \mathrm{p}) \equiv n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
(-1 \mid \mathrm{p}) \equiv(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
(-1 \mid \mathrm{p})-(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})
\end{gathered}
$$

The value of $(-1 \mid \mathrm{p}) \&(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}$ are 1 (or) -1
The value of $(-1 \mid \mathrm{p})-(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}$ are 2 (or) -2 (or) 0
If $(-1 \mid \mathrm{p})-(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}=2($ or $)-2$

$$
2(\text { or })-2 \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})
$$

This is not true.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\therefore(-1 \mid \mathrm{p})-(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}=0 \\
(-1 \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
1 \text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 4) \\
-1 \text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv 3(\bmod 4)
\end{array}\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

## Theorem: 14.5

For every odd prime p, we have

$$
(2 \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
1 \text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv \pm 1(\bmod 8) \\
-1 \text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv \pm 3(\bmod 8)
\end{array}\right.
$$

## Proof:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{p}-1 \equiv-1(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \equiv(-1) \cdot 1(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
& 2 \equiv 2(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \equiv(-1)^{2} \cdot 2(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
& \mathrm{p}-3 \equiv-3(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \equiv(-1)^{3} \cdot 3(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
& 4 \equiv 4(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \equiv(-1)^{4} \cdot 4(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
& \mathrm{r} \equiv \frac{P-1}{2}(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \equiv(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \cdot \frac{P-1}{2}(\bmod \mathrm{p})
\end{aligned}
$$

where r is either $\frac{P-1}{2}$ or $\mathrm{p}-\frac{P-1}{2}=\frac{P+1}{2}$ multiplying vertically we get

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { 2.4.6..(p-3) }(\mathrm{p}-1) \equiv(-1)^{1+2+\cdots+\frac{P-1}{2} \cdot\left[1.2 .3 \ldots \frac{P-1}{2}\right](\bmod \mathrm{p})} \\
2^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[1.2 .3 \ldots \frac{p-1}{2}\right] \equiv(-1)^{\frac{(p-1)(p+1)}{8}}\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)!(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
2^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[1.2 .3 \ldots \frac{p-1}{2}\right] \equiv(-1)^{\frac{(p-1)(p+1)}{8}}\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)!(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
2^{\frac{P-1}{2}} \cdot\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)!\equiv(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}} \cdot\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)!(\bmod \mathrm{p})
\end{array}
$$

Cancel $\left(\frac{P-1}{2}\right)!$ on both sides we get
$2^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}(\bmod p)$
By Euler Criterion theorem,

$$
\begin{gather*}
(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p}) \equiv n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
\Rightarrow(2 \mid \mathrm{p}) \equiv 2^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \xrightarrow{ } \tag{2}
\end{gather*}
$$

## Notes

From equation (1) \& (2) we get

$$
(2 \mid \mathrm{p}) \equiv(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}(\bmod \mathrm{p})
$$

$$
(2 \mid p)-(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}} \equiv 0(\bmod p)
$$

The values of (2|p) and $(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}$ are either -1 (or) 1 and they simultaneously take same values,

Otherwise p|2
$\therefore(2 \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}$
Case 1: Now $(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}=1$ if $\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}$ is an even say 2 k
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{p}^{2}-1=16 \mathrm{k}$
$\Rightarrow(\mathrm{p}-1)(\mathrm{p}+1)=16 \mathrm{k}$
Since p is an odd prime $\Rightarrow$ either $(\mathrm{p}-1)$ or $(\mathrm{p}+1)$ is a multiple of 4 and the other is even.
(i.e.) $(\mathrm{p}-1)(\mathrm{p}+1) \equiv 0(\bmod 8)$
(ie) $\mathrm{p} \equiv \pm 1(\bmod 8)$
Case 2: $(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}=-1$ if $\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}$ is an odd say $2 \mathrm{k}+1$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{p}^{2}-1=16 \mathrm{k}+8$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{p}^{2}-9=16 \mathrm{k}$
$\Rightarrow \quad(\mathrm{p}+3)(\mathrm{p}-3)=16 \mathrm{k}$
Since $p$ is an odd prime $\Rightarrow$ either $(p-3)$ or $(p+3)$ is a multiple of 4 and the other is even

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\text { (i.e.) }(\mathrm{p}+3)(\mathrm{p}-3) \equiv 0(\bmod 8) \\
(\text { ie }) \mathrm{p} \equiv \pm 3(\bmod 8)
\end{array}\right) \begin{aligned}
(2 \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
1 \\
\text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv \pm 1(\bmod 8) \\
-1
\end{array} \text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv \pm 3(\bmod 8)\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

### 14.5 Gauss Lemma

## Theorem:14.6 (Gauss Lemma)

Assume $\mathrm{n} \not \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ and consider the least positive residues $\bmod \mathrm{p}$ of the following $\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)$ multiplies of $\mathrm{n}: \mathrm{n}, 2 \mathrm{n}, 3 \mathrm{n}, \ldots,\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right) n$. If m denotes the number of these residues which exceeds $\mathrm{p} \mid 2$, then $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\mathrm{m}}$

## Proof:

Claim 1: The numbers $n, 2 n, 3 n, \ldots,\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right) n$ are incongruence to $\bmod \mathrm{p}$ Suppose in $\equiv j n(\bmod \mathrm{p})$, for $\mathrm{i} \neq \mathrm{j}, 1 \leq \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j} \leq \frac{p-1}{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{in}-j n \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
& \Rightarrow(\mathrm{i}-j) n \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})
\end{aligned}
$$

$\Rightarrow(\mathrm{i}-j) \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \quad(\because \mathrm{n} \not \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p}))$
$\Rightarrow i=j$ $\left(\because 0<|\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{j}| \leq \frac{p-1}{2}\right)$

Which is a contradiction to $\mathrm{i} \neq \mathrm{j}$
$\therefore$ The numbers $\mathrm{n}, 2 \mathrm{n}, 3 \mathrm{n}, \ldots,\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right) n$ are incongruence to $\bmod \mathrm{p}$
Let $\mathrm{A}=\left\{\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \mathrm{a}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}}\right\}$, where each $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \equiv \operatorname{tn}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ for $1 \leq \mathrm{t} \leq \frac{p-1}{2} \& 0<$ $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}<\frac{p}{2}$
$\& B=\left\{\mathrm{b}_{1}, \mathrm{~b}_{2}, \mathrm{~b}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}}\right\}$, where each $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}} \equiv \operatorname{sn}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ for $1 \leq \mathrm{s} \leq \frac{p-1}{2} \& \frac{{ }_{2}}{2}<$ $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}}<p$
$\therefore \mathrm{m}+\mathrm{k}=\frac{p-1}{2}($ since A and B are disjoint $)$
Let $\mathrm{C}=\left\{\mathrm{c}_{1,} \mathrm{c}_{2}, \mathrm{c}_{3, \ldots}, \ldots \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{m}}\right\}^{`}$ where $\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{j}}=\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}}$
Now, $\frac{p}{2}<\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}}<p$
$\Rightarrow-\frac{p}{2}>-\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}}>-p$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{p}-\frac{\mathrm{p}}{2}>\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}}>\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{p}$
$\Rightarrow \frac{p}{2}>\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{j}}>0$
$\Rightarrow 0<\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{j}}<-\frac{p}{2}$
Claim (2): $A \cap C=\varnothing$
Let $\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{j}}=\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}}$ some pair $\mathrm{i} \& \mathrm{j}$
$\Rightarrow p-\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}}=\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}}$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}+\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}}=\mathrm{p}$
$\Rightarrow t n+\mathrm{sn}=\mathrm{p}$
$\Rightarrow(t+\mathrm{s}) \mathrm{n}=\mathrm{p}$
Since $p \equiv 0(\bmod p)$

## Notes

## Notes

$$
\Rightarrow(t+\mathrm{s}) \mathrm{n} \equiv 0(\bmod \mathrm{p})
$$

We get a contradiction $(\because(t+s) \not \equiv 0(\bmod p))$
$\therefore A \cap C=\emptyset$
(i.e.) $A \cup C$ has $\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{k}$ elements in the interval $\left[1, \frac{p-1}{2}\right]$

$$
\therefore A \cup C=\left\{1,2, \ldots, \frac{p-1}{2}\right\}
$$

But $A \cup C=\left\{\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \mathrm{a}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{a}_{k}, \mathrm{c}_{1}, \mathrm{c}_{2}, \mathrm{c}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{m}}\right\}^{`}$
Taking product on both sides,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1.2 .3 \ldots \frac{p-1}{2}=\mathrm{a}_{1 .} \mathrm{a}_{2 .} \mathrm{a}_{3 \ldots \ldots, \ldots}, \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}}, \mathrm{c}_{1}, \mathrm{c}_{2} . \mathrm{c}_{3 \ldots \ldots}, \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{m}} \\
& \left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)!=a_{1 .} a_{2}, a_{3} \ldots, a_{k},\left(p-b_{1}\right) .\left(p-b_{2}\right) \ldots\left(p-b_{m}\right) . \\
& \left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)!\equiv \mathrm{a}_{1 .}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \mathrm{a}_{3 \ldots} \ldots, \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}}(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \cdot \mathrm{~b}_{1 .}, \mathrm{b}_{2} . \ldots \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}} .(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
& \equiv(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{a}_{1 .} \mathrm{a}_{2}, \mathrm{a}_{3 \ldots . .,} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}} . \mathrm{b}_{1 .} \mathrm{b}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}} .(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
& \equiv(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{n}, 2 \mathrm{n}, 3 \mathrm{n}, \ldots,\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right) n(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
& \equiv(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)!(\bmod \mathrm{p})
\end{aligned}
$$

Since p does not divides $\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)$ !
By cancellation law, we get,

$$
\begin{gathered}
1 \equiv(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
\times(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \Rightarrow(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \equiv(-1)^{2 \mathrm{~m}} n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p}) \\
\Rightarrow(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \equiv n^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(\bmod \mathrm{p})
\end{gathered}
$$

By Euler criterion theorem, we get,

$$
n^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})(\bmod \mathrm{p})
$$

By equivalence relation,
$\Rightarrow(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p}) \equiv(-1)^{\mathrm{m}}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$
Since the values of $(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \&(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})$ are takes 1 or -1 and they simultaneously take same value otherwise $\frac{p}{2}$
$\therefore \quad(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\mathrm{m}}$

## Theorem: 14.7

Let $m$ be the number defined in Gauss lemma then
$\mathrm{m} \equiv \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right]+(\mathrm{n}-1) \frac{p^{2}-1}{8}(\bmod 2)$
In particular if n is odd, then

$$
\mathrm{m} \equiv \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right](\bmod 2)
$$

## Proof:

Let $m$ be the number of least positive residue of the numbers which exceed $\frac{p}{2}$
Consider the multiple of n (say) ( $\mathrm{t} . \mathrm{n}$ ) where $\mathrm{l} \leq \mathrm{t} \leq \frac{p-1}{2}$
Now,
$\frac{t n}{p}=\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right]+\left\{\frac{t n}{p}\right\}, 0<\left\{\frac{t n}{p}\right\}<1$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{tn}=\mathrm{p}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right]+p\left\{\frac{t n}{p}\right\}$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{tn}=\mathrm{p}\left[\frac{\mathrm{tn}}{\mathrm{p}}\right]+\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, 0<\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}<\mathrm{p}$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}=\mathrm{tn}-\mathrm{p}\left[\frac{\mathrm{tn}}{p}\right]$
By Gauss lemma,
$A \cup B=\left\{\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \mathrm{a}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}}, \mathrm{b}_{1}, \mathrm{~b}_{2}, \mathrm{~b}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}}\right\}$

$$
=\left\{\mathrm{r}_{1}, \mathrm{r}_{2, \ldots}, r_{\frac{p-1}{2}}\right\}
$$

$A \cup C=\left\{\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \mathrm{a}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{k}}, \mathrm{c}_{1}, \mathrm{c}_{2}, \mathrm{c}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{m}}\right\}$
$=\left\{1,2, \ldots, \frac{p-1}{2}\right\}$ where $\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{j}}=\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}}$
Adding $A \cup B$ we get
$\sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}} r_{t}=\sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i}+\sum_{t=1}^{m} b_{j}$
$\Rightarrow \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left(\operatorname{tn}-\mathrm{p}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right]\right)=\sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i}+\sum_{t=1}^{m} b_{j}$
$\Rightarrow n \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}} \mathrm{t}-\mathrm{p} \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right]=\sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i}+\sum_{t=1}^{m} b_{j}$
$\Rightarrow n\left[1+2+\cdots+\frac{p-1}{2}\right]-\mathrm{p} \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right]=\sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i}+\sum_{t=1}^{m} b_{j}$
$\Rightarrow n\left(\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}\right)-\mathrm{p} \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right]=\sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i}+\sum_{t=1}^{m} b_{j}$

Adding $A \cup C$, we get

## Notes

$$
\begin{align*}
& 1+2+\cdots+\frac{p-1}{2}=\sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i}+\sum_{t=1}^{m} c_{j} \\
& \begin{aligned}
& \frac{p^{2}-1}{8}=\sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i}+\sum_{t=1}^{m}\left(p-b_{j}\right) \\
&=\sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i}+\sum_{t=1}^{m} p-\sum_{t=1}^{m} b_{j}
\end{aligned}
\end{align*}
$$

(2) $+(3)$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
(\mathrm{n}+1)\left(\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}\right)-\mathrm{p} \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right]=2 \sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i}+\mathrm{mp} \\
\mathrm{mp}=(\mathrm{n}+1)\left(\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}\right)-\mathrm{p} \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right]-2 \sum_{t=1}^{k} a_{i} \tag{4}
\end{array}
$$

we know that
$(\mathrm{n}+1) \equiv(n-1)(\bmod 2) \quad$ and $\mathrm{p} \equiv \pm 1(\bmod 2)$
Taking (mod 2 ) to equation (4)

$$
\mathrm{m} \equiv(\mathrm{n}-1)\left(\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}\right)+\sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right](\bmod 2)
$$

In particular, if n is odd, ( $\mathrm{n}-1$ ) is even

$$
\mathrm{m} \equiv \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t n}{p}\right](\bmod 2)
$$

Hence the theorem.

## Theorem: 14.8 Quadratic reciprocity law:

If p and q are distinct odd primes then $(\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{q})(\mathrm{q} \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}}$

## Proof:

By Gauss lemma and the previous theorem, we have

$$
(\mathrm{q} \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\mathrm{m}} \text { where } \mathrm{m} \equiv \sum_{t=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t q}{p}\right](\bmod 2)
$$

Similarly $(\mathrm{plq})=(-1)^{\mathrm{n}}$ where $\mathrm{n} \equiv \sum_{s=1}^{\frac{q-1}{2}}\left[\frac{s p}{q}\right](\bmod 2)$
Thus $(\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{q})(\mathrm{q} \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}}$
Claim: $\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}=\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}$
(ie) to $\sum_{t=1}^{\frac{p-1}{2}}\left[\frac{t q}{p}\right]+\sum_{s=1}^{\frac{q-1}{2}}\left[\frac{s p}{q}\right]=\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}$
Consider $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=\mathrm{qx}-\mathrm{py}$
If $x$ and $y$ are non-zero integers then $f(x, y)$ is a non-zero integers
As x takes the values $1,2, \ldots, \frac{P-1}{2} \& \mathrm{y}$ takes the values $1,2, \ldots, \frac{q-1}{2}$ for a fixed $x$ we have,

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})>0 \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{qx}-\mathrm{py}>0 \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{y}<\frac{q}{p} x(\mathrm{or}) \mathrm{y} \leq\left[\frac{q}{p} x\right]
$$

$\therefore$ The total number of positive values of

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=\sum_{x=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{q x}{p}\right]
$$

for a fixed-point $y$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})<0 \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{qx}-\mathrm{py}<0 \\
\Leftrightarrow & \mathrm{qx}<\mathrm{py} \\
\Leftrightarrow & \mathrm{x} \leq\left[\frac{p y}{q}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ The total number of negative values of

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=\sum_{y=1}^{\frac{q-1}{2}}\left[\frac{p y}{q}\right]
$$

Thus, total number of positive and negative values of

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=\sum_{x=1}^{\frac{P-1}{2}}\left[\frac{q x}{p}\right]+\sum_{y=1}^{\frac{q-1}{2}}\left[\frac{p y}{q}\right]
$$

But, the total number of positive and negative values of $f(x, y)$ is $\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{q-1}{2}\right)=\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}$

Thus,
$\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}=\sum_{x=1}^{\frac{p-1}{2}}\left[\frac{q x}{p}\right]+\sum_{y=1}^{\frac{q-1}{2}}\left[\frac{p y}{q}\right]$
$\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}=m+n$

$$
\begin{aligned}
(-1)^{\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}}= & (-1)^{\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}} \\
& =(-1)^{\mathrm{m}}(-1)^{\mathrm{n}} \\
& =(\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{q})(\mathrm{q} \mid \mathrm{p})
\end{aligned}
$$

Quadratic Residues And Quadratic Resiprocity Law

## Notes

$\therefore \quad(\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{q})(\mathrm{q} \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}}$

## Note:

Quadratic reciprocity law can also be written as

$$
(\mathrm{q} \mid \mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{q})(-1)^{\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}}
$$

### 14.7 Applications of Quadratic Reciprocity Law

## Example:1

Determine whether 219 is quadratic residue or not residue (383)

## Solution:

$219=(3 \times 73 \mid 383)=(3 \mid 383)(73 \mid 383)(\because$ Legendre symbol is completely multiplicative)

$$
\begin{aligned}
(3 \mid 383) & =(383 \mid 3)(-1)^{\frac{(3-1)(383-1)}{4}} \text { (By quadratic reciprocity law) } \\
& =(383 \mid 3)(-1)^{\frac{(2)(382)}{4}} \\
& =(383 \mid 3)(-1)^{191} \\
& =(383 \mid 3)(-1) \\
& =-(383 \mid 3) \quad(\because 383 \equiv 2(\bmod 3)) \\
& =-(2 \mid 3) \quad(\text { Legendre symbol is periodic with } \mathrm{p}) \\
& =-(-1)^{\frac{9-1}{8}} \quad\left(\text { using theorem } 14.5(2 \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}\right) \\
& =1
\end{aligned}
$$

Now,

$$
\begin{aligned}
(73 \mid 383) & =(383 \mid 73)(-1)^{\frac{(73-1)(383-1)}{4}} \text { (By quadratic reciprocity law) } \\
& =(383 \mid 3)(-1)^{\frac{(72)(382)}{4}} \\
& =(383 \mid 3)(-1)^{6876} \\
& =(383 \mid 73) \\
& =(18 \mid 73) \quad \\
& =(18 \mid 73) \\
& =(2 \times 9 \mid 73) \\
& =(2 \mid 73)(9 \mid 73) \\
& =(2 \mid 73)(1)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad=(-1)^{\frac{5329-1}{8}}\left(\text { using theorem } 14.5(2 \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}\right) \\
& =1 \\
& \therefore(219 \mid 383)=(3 \mid 383)(73 \mid 383) \\
& \quad=1 \times 1 \\
& \quad=1
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore 219$ is a quadratic residue $(\bmod 383)$

## Example:2

Determine those odd prime p for which 3 is a quadratic residue or nonresidue.

## Solution:

By Quadratic reciprocity law,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (\mathrm{q} \mid \mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{q})(-1)^{\frac{(p-1)(q-1)}{4}} \\
& (3 \mid \mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{p} \mid 3) \quad(-1)^{\frac{(p-1)(2)}{4}} \\
& (3 \mid \mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{p} \mid 3)(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}(1) \longrightarrow
\end{aligned}
$$

To determine ( $\mathrm{p} \mid 3$ ),
We need to know the value of $\mathrm{p}(\bmod 3)$, and to determine $(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}$, we need to know the value of
$\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right) \bmod 2$ or the value of $\mathrm{p} \bmod 4$,
Hence, we consider $\mathrm{p}(\bmod 12)$
$\therefore \mathrm{p} \equiv 1,5,7$ and $11(\bmod 12)$
( $\because \mathrm{p}$ is odd $)$

Case 1: let $\mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 12)$
In this case $\mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 3), \mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 4)$
So

$$
\begin{equation*}
(p \mid 3)=(1 / 3)=1 \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 4) \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

So $\quad\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)$ is even, $(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}=1$
Hence $\quad \mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 3)$
Substitute (2) and (3) in (1)
$\Rightarrow \quad(3 \mid \mathrm{p})=1$
$\therefore 3$ is quadratic residue $\bmod 1$

## Notes

Case 2: let $\mathrm{p} \equiv 5(\bmod 12)$

$$
\mathrm{p} \equiv 5(\bmod 3) \mathrm{p} \equiv 5(\bmod 4)
$$

In this case

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{p} \equiv 2(\bmod 3) \mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 4) \\
\text { so }(\mathrm{p} \mid 3)=(2 \mid 3)=(-1)^{\frac{3^{2}-1}{8}} \\
=-1
\end{gathered}
$$

Also, $\mathrm{p} \equiv 5(\bmod 4) \Rightarrow \mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 4)$
From (3), $\quad(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}=1$
From (1), $(3 \mid \mathrm{p})=(1)(-1)=-1$
3 is non-residues $\bmod 5$
Case 3: let $\mathrm{p} \equiv 7(\bmod 12)$

$$
\mathrm{p} \equiv 7(\bmod 3) \& p \equiv 7(\bmod 4)
$$

In this case

$$
\mathrm{p} \equiv 1(\bmod 3) \mathrm{p} \equiv 3(\bmod 4)
$$

so $(p \mid 3)=(1 \mid 3)=1$
Also,

$$
\mathrm{p} \equiv 7(\bmod 4) \Rightarrow \mathrm{p} \equiv 3(\bmod 4)
$$

$\Rightarrow \mathrm{p}-1 \equiv 2(\bmod 4)$
$\Rightarrow \frac{p-1}{2} \equiv 1(\bmod 2)$
$\Rightarrow \frac{p-1}{2}-1 \equiv 0(\bmod 2)$
$\Rightarrow \frac{p-1}{2}-1=2 \mathrm{k}$
$\Rightarrow \frac{p-1}{2}=2 \mathrm{k}+1$
$\therefore\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)$ is odd
Hence $(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}=-1$
From (1), $(3 \mid \mathrm{p})=1 .(-1)=-1$
$\therefore 3$ is non-residue $\bmod 7$
Case 4: let $\mathrm{p} \equiv 11(\bmod 12)$

$$
p \equiv 11(\bmod 3) \& p \equiv 11(\bmod 4)
$$

In this case

$$
\mathrm{p} \equiv 2(\bmod 3) \mathrm{p} \equiv 3(\bmod 4)
$$

so $(\mathrm{p} \mid 3)=(2 \mid 3)=-1$
Also, $\quad \mathrm{p} \equiv 11(\bmod 4) \Rightarrow \mathrm{p} \equiv 3(\bmod 4)$

## Notes

As the case above $\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)$ is odd $\Rightarrow(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}=-1$
From (1), $(3 \mid \mathrm{p})=(-1) .(-1)=1$
$\therefore 3$ is quadratic residue $\bmod 11$
Summarizing the result of the four cases we find

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 3 R p \text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv \pm 1(\bmod 12) \\
& 3 \bar{R} p \text { if } \mathrm{p} \equiv \pm 5(\bmod 12)
\end{aligned}
$$

### 14.8 Jacobi symbol:

If p is a positive odd integer with prime factorization
$\mathrm{P}=\prod_{i=1}^{r} p_{i}{ }^{a_{i}}$ we have to define the Jacobi symbol for any integer ' n ',

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{P})=\prod_{i=1}^{r}\left(n \mid p_{i}\right)^{a_{i}} \tag{*}
\end{equation*}
$$

where ( $n \mid p_{i}$ ) is Legendre symbol

## Note:

Define $(\mathrm{n} \mid 1)=1$ and $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})$ is called a Jacobi symbol.

## Remark:

The values of $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})$ are either $1,-1$ (or) $0 .(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=0$ with $(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{p})>1$.
If the congruence $x^{2} \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$ has a solution then $\left(\left(n \mid p_{i}\right)=1\right.$ for each prime $p_{i}$, in $\left(^{*}\right)$ and hence ( $\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p}$ ) $=1$

However, converse is not true.
Since $(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{p})=1$ if an even number of factors -1 appears in (*).

## Theorem: 14.9

If P and Q are positive odd integers, we have
(a) $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{P})=(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{P})$
(b) $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{Q})=(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{PQ})$
(c) $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})=(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{P})$ whenever $\mathrm{m} \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$.
(d) $\left(a^{2} n \mid P\right)=(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{P})$ whenever $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{P})=1$

## Proof:

Let $\quad \mathrm{P}=\prod_{i=1}^{r} p_{i}{ }^{a_{i}}$ where $p_{i}^{\prime} s$ are odd prime
Now,

Quadratic Residues And Quadratic Resiprocity Law

## Notes

(a) $\quad(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{P})=\left\{\prod_{i=1}^{r}\left(m \mid p_{i}\right)^{a_{i}}\right\}\left\{\prod_{1=1}^{r}\left(n \mid p_{i}\right)^{a_{i}}\right\}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\prod_{i=1}^{r}\left[\left(m \mid p_{i}\right)^{a_{i}}\left(n \mid p_{i}\right)^{a_{i}}\right] \\
& =\prod_{i=1}^{r}\left[\left(m \mid p_{i}\right)\left(n \mid p_{i}\right)\right]^{a_{i}} \\
& =\prod_{i=1}^{r}\left[\left(m n \mid p_{i}\right)\right]^{a_{i}} \\
& =(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{P})
\end{aligned}
$$

(ie) $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{P})=(\mathrm{mn} \mid \mathrm{P})$
$\therefore$ Jacobi symbol is completely multiplicative.
(b) let $\mathrm{P}=p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots p_{t}{ }^{\alpha_{t}} p_{t+1}{ }^{\alpha_{t+1}} \ldots p_{r}{ }^{\alpha_{r}}$

$$
Q=p_{t}{ }^{\beta_{t}} p_{t+1} \beta_{t+1} \ldots p_{r}{ }^{\beta_{r}} \ldots p_{s}{ }^{\beta_{s}}
$$

Where $p_{i}^{\prime} s$ are odd prime and not necessarily distinct
Now, $(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})=\left(\mathrm{m} \mid p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right)\left(m \mid p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots\left(m \mid p_{t}{ }^{\alpha_{t}}\right)\left(m \mid p_{t+1}{ }^{\alpha_{t+1}}\right) \ldots\left(m \mid p_{r}{ }^{\alpha_{r}}\right)$
$(m \mid Q)=\left(m \mid p_{t}{ }^{\beta_{t}}\right)\left(m \mid p_{t+1}{ }^{\beta_{t+1}}\right) \ldots\left(m \mid p_{r}{ }^{\beta_{r}}\right) \ldots\left(m \mid p_{s}{ }^{\beta_{s}}\right)$
Then,
$(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})(m \mid Q)=$
$\mathrm{m} \mid$
$\left.p_{1}{ }^{\alpha_{1}}\right)\left(m \mid p_{2}{ }^{\alpha_{2}}\right) \ldots\left(m \mid p_{t}{ }^{\alpha_{t}}\right)\left(m \mid p_{t+1}{ }^{\alpha_{t+1}}\right) \ldots\left(m \mid p_{r}{ }^{\alpha_{r}}\right)\left(m \mid p_{t}{ }^{\beta_{t}}\right)$.
$\left(m \mid p_{t+1}{ }^{\beta_{t+1}}\right) \ldots\left(m \mid p_{r}{ }^{\beta_{r}}\right) \ldots\left(m \mid p_{s}{ }^{\beta_{s}}\right)$
$=\left(\mathrm{m} \mid p_{1}^{\alpha_{1}} p_{2}^{\alpha_{2}} \ldots p_{t}{ }^{\alpha_{t}+\beta_{t}} p_{t+1}{ }^{\alpha_{t+1}+\beta_{t+1}} \ldots p_{r}^{\alpha_{r}+\beta_{r}} \ldots p_{s}^{\beta_{s}}\right)$
$=(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{PQ})$
$(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})(m \mid Q)=(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{PQ})$
(c) $\mathrm{P}=\prod_{i=1}^{r} p_{i}{ }^{a_{i}}$

Given that $m \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{P})$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Rightarrow P \mid m-n \\
\Rightarrow p_{1}^{a_{1}} p_{2}{ }^{a_{2}} \ldots p_{t}^{a_{t}} \mid m-n \\
\Rightarrow{p_{i}}^{a_{i}} \mid m-n \forall i \\
\Rightarrow p_{i} \mid m-n \forall i
\end{gathered}
$$

$\therefore m \equiv \mathrm{n}\left(\bmod p_{i}\right) \forall i$ (using Legendre symbol is periodic)

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Rightarrow\left(m \mid p_{i}\right)=\left(n \mid p_{i}\right) \\
(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})=\prod_{i=1}^{r}\left(m \mid p_{i}\right)^{a_{i}}
\end{gathered}
$$

$=\prod_{i=1}^{r}\left(n \mid p_{i}\right)^{a_{i}}$

$$
=(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{P})
$$

$\therefore(\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{P})=(\mathrm{n} \mid \mathrm{P})$ whenever $m \equiv \mathrm{n}(\bmod \mathrm{P})$
(d) $\left(a^{2} n \mid P\right)=\left(a^{2} \mid P\right)(n \mid P)$
$\longrightarrow(1)$ (By (a))
$\mathrm{P}=\prod_{i=1}^{r} p_{i}^{a_{i}}$ where $p_{i}^{\prime} S$ are odd prime not necessarily distinct prime
Now, we have to prove that $\left(a^{2} \mid P\right)=1$
Since $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{P})=1 \Rightarrow P$ does not divides a
$\Rightarrow a \not \equiv 0(\bmod P)$
$\therefore x^{2} \equiv a^{2}(\bmod P)$ has a solution
$\therefore a^{2} R p \Rightarrow\left(a^{2}, P\right)=1$

## Theorem:14.10

If P is an odd positive integer, we have
(a) $(-1 \mid \mathrm{P})=(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}$
(b) $(2 \mid \mathrm{P})=(-1)^{\frac{p^{2}-1}{8}}$

## Proof:

(a) letP $=\prod_{i=1}^{m} p_{i}$ where $p_{i}^{\prime} s$ are odd prime not necessarily distinct prime
$=\prod_{i=1}^{m}\left(1+p_{i}-1\right)$
$=\left(1+p_{1}-1\right)\left(1+p_{2}-1\right) \ldots\left(1+p_{m}-1\right)$
$\mathrm{P}=1+\quad \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(p_{i}-1\right)+\sum_{i \neq j}\left(p_{i}-1\right)\left(p_{j}-1\right)+\cdots$
Since each $p_{i}^{\prime} s$ are odd $\Rightarrow p_{i}-1$ is an even taking mod 4 , we get
$\mathrm{P} \equiv 1+\quad \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(p_{i}-1\right)(\bmod 4)$
$\mathrm{P}-1 \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(p_{i}-1\right)(\bmod 4)$
$\frac{P-1}{2} \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{m} \frac{\left(p_{i}-1\right)}{2}(\bmod 4)$
$\sum_{i=1}^{m} \frac{\left(p_{i}-1\right)}{2}=\frac{P-1}{2}+2 k$ for some integer k.
Now, $(-1 \mid \mathrm{P})=\prod_{i=1}^{m}\left(-1 \mid p_{i}\right)$

$$
=\prod_{i=1}^{m}(-1)^{\frac{p_{i}-1}{2}}
$$

Quadratic Residues And Quadratic Resiprocity Law

## Notes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =(-1)^{\sum_{i=1}^{m} \frac{\left(p_{i}-1\right)}{2}} \\
& =(-1)^{\frac{P-1}{2}+2 k} \\
& =(-1)^{\frac{P-1}{2}} \cdot(-1)^{2 k} \\
& =(-1)^{\frac{P-1}{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore(-1 \mid \mathrm{P})=(-1)^{\frac{P-1}{2}}$
(b) let $\mathrm{P}^{2}=\prod_{i=1}^{m} p_{i}{ }^{2}$
$=\prod_{i=1}^{m}\left(1+p_{i}{ }^{2}-1\right)$
$=\left(1+p_{1}{ }^{2}-1\right)\left(1+p_{2}{ }^{2}-1\right) \ldots\left(1+p_{m}{ }^{2}-1\right)$
$\mathrm{P}=1+\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left({p_{i}}^{2}-1\right)+\sum_{i \neq j}\left({p_{i}}^{2}-1\right)\left(p_{j}^{2}-1\right)+\cdots$
Since each $p_{i}^{\prime} s$ are odd $\Rightarrow p_{i}^{2}-1$ is an even
We have ${p_{i}}^{2}-1 \equiv 0(\bmod s)$
Taking mod 64 , we get
$P^{2} \equiv 1+\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(p_{i}^{2}-1\right)(\bmod 64)$
$P^{2}-1 \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(p_{i}^{2}-1\right)(\bmod 64)$
$P^{2}-1 \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(p_{i}^{2}-1\right)(\bmod 64)$
$\frac{p^{2}-1}{8} \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(\frac{p_{i}{ }^{2}-1}{8}\right)(\bmod 8)$
$\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(\frac{p_{i}^{2}-1}{8}\right)=\frac{P^{2}-1}{8}+8 \mathrm{k}$ for some integer k
Now,

$$
\begin{aligned}
(2 \mid \mathrm{P}) & =\prod_{i=1}^{m}\left(2 \mid p_{i}\right) \\
& =\prod_{i=1}^{m}(-1)^{\frac{p_{i}^{2}-1}{8}} \\
& =(-1)^{\sum_{i=1}^{m} \frac{p_{i}^{2}-1}{8}} \\
& =(-1)^{\frac{p_{i}^{2}-1}{8}+8 k} \\
& =(-1)^{\frac{p_{i}^{2}-1}{8}} \cdot(-1)^{8 k}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =(-1)^{\frac{p_{i}^{2}-1}{8}} \\
\therefore(2 \mid \mathrm{P})= & (-1)^{\frac{p_{i}^{2}-1}{8}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence the theorem.

## Theorem: 14.11

Reciprocity law for Jacobi symbol. If P and Q are positive odd integers with ( $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}$ ) $=1$ then

$$
(\mathrm{P} \mid \mathrm{Q})(\mathrm{Q} \mid \mathrm{P})=(-1)^{\frac{(P-1)(Q-1)}{4}}
$$

## Proof:

Since $(P, Q)=1$
Let $\mathrm{P}=p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots p_{m}$ where $p_{i}^{\prime} s$ and $q_{j}^{\prime} s$ are distinct primes

$$
\mathrm{Q}=q_{1}, q_{2}, \ldots q_{n}
$$

$$
\text { Then }(\mathrm{P} \mid \mathrm{Q})=\prod_{i=1}^{m} \prod_{j=1}^{n}\left(p_{i} \mid q_{j}\right)
$$

$$
(\mathrm{Q} \mid \mathrm{P})=\prod_{j=1}^{n} \prod_{i=1}^{m}\left(q_{j} \mid p_{i}\right)
$$

$$
(\mathrm{P} \mid \mathrm{Q})(\mathrm{Q} \mid \mathrm{P})=\prod_{i=1}^{m} \prod_{j=1}^{n}\left(p_{i} \mid q_{j}\right)\left(q_{j} \mid p_{i}\right)
$$

$$
=\prod_{i=1}^{m} \prod_{j=1}^{n}(-1)^{\frac{\left(p_{i}-1\right)\left(q_{j}-1\right)}{4}}
$$

$$
=(-1)^{\sum_{i=1}^{m} \frac{\left(p_{i}-1\right)}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{\left(q_{i}-1\right)}{2}}
$$

$$
=(-1)^{\left(\frac{P-1}{2}+2 k\right)\left(\frac{Q-1}{2}+2 k\right)}
$$

$$
=(-1)^{\frac{(P-1)(Q-1)}{4}} \cdot(-1)^{4 k}
$$

$$
=(-1)^{\frac{p_{i}^{2}-1}{8}}
$$

$\therefore(\mathrm{P} \mid \mathrm{Q})(\mathrm{Q} \mid \mathrm{P})=(-1)^{\frac{(P-1)(Q-1)}{4}}$
Hence the theorem.

## Example: 1

## Notes

Determine whether-104 is a quadratic residue or non-residue of the prime 997.

## Solution:

Since $104=2.4 .13$

$$
\begin{aligned}
(-104 \mid 997) & =(-1 \mid 997)(2 \mid 997)(4 \mid 997)(13 \mid 997) \\
& =-(13 \mid 997) \\
& =-(997 \mid 13) \\
& =-(9 \mid 13) \\
& =-(1)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus -104 is a quadratic non-residue $\bmod 997$.

### 14.9 Applications to Diophantine equation:

Equations to be solve in integers are called Diophantine equation.
The equation $y^{2}=x^{3}+k$ where k is the given integer is the example of Diophantine equation.

Now, we have to find for a given k whether or not equation has integer solution $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ and if so we exhibit them.

## Theorem:14.12

The Diophantine equation $Y^{2}=x^{3}+k$ has no solution if k has the form $\mathrm{k}=(4 n-1)^{3}-4 m^{2}$ Where m and n are integer such that no prime $P \equiv(-1)(\bmod 4)$ divides $m$.

## Proof:

Assume that the Diophantine equation has solution.
$\mathrm{k}=(4 n-1)^{3}-4 m^{2}$
Taking $\bmod 4$ we get,
$\mathrm{k} \equiv(-1)(\bmod 4)$
the Diophantine equation becomes,

$$
\begin{equation*}
Y^{2} \equiv x^{3}-1(\bmod 4) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any ' $y$ ', $y^{2} \equiv 0($ or $) 1(\bmod 4)$
If x is even, then $x^{3} \equiv 0(\bmod 4)$
If $x \equiv-1(\bmod 4)$ then $x^{3} \equiv-1(\bmod 4)$
The equation (1) is not satisfied

If $x \equiv 1(\bmod 4)$ then $x^{3} \equiv 1(\bmod 4)$
So that $Y^{2} \equiv x^{3}-1(\bmod 4)$ satisfied
$\therefore x \equiv 1(\bmod 4)$

## Notes

Let $\mathrm{a}=4 \mathrm{n}-1$ then $a \equiv-1(\bmod 4)$
Now, $\mathrm{k}=(4 n-1)^{3}-4 m^{2}$

$$
=a^{3}-4 m^{2}
$$

The equation $y^{2}=x^{3}+k$ becomes

$$
\begin{gathered}
y^{2}=x^{3}+a^{3}-4 m^{2} \\
y^{2}+4 m^{2}=x^{3}+a^{3} \\
y^{2}+4 m^{2}=(x+a)\left(a^{2}-a x+x^{2}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Consider, $\left(a^{2}-a x+x^{2}\right) \equiv x^{2}+x+1(\bmod 4)$
$\equiv 1+1+1(\bmod 4)$
$\equiv-1(\bmod 4)$
$\left(a^{2}-a x+x^{2}\right) \equiv-1(\bmod 4)$
$\therefore a^{2}-a x+x^{2}$ is an odd and there exists one prime divisor $\equiv-1(\bmod 4)$
(i.e.) all prime divisors cannot be $\equiv 1(\bmod 4)$

Let p be a prime such that $\mathrm{p} \equiv-1(\bmod 4)$ that divides $a^{2}-a x+x^{2}$
(i.e.) $\mathrm{p} y^{2}+4 m^{2}$
$\Rightarrow y^{2}+4 m^{2} \equiv 0(\bmod 4)$
$\Rightarrow y^{2} \equiv-4 m^{2}(\bmod 4)$
But p does not divides m
Since, $\left(-4 m^{2} \mid \mathrm{p}\right)=(-1 \mid \mathrm{p})(4 \mid \mathrm{p})\left(m^{2} \mid \mathrm{p}\right)$

$$
=(-1 \mid \mathrm{p})
$$

$\therefore \quad\left(-4 m^{2} \mid \mathrm{p}\right)=-1$ which is contradiction
The equation $y^{2}=x^{3}+k$ has no solution if $k=(4 n-1)^{3}-4 m^{2}$

### 14.10 Exercise:

1. Determine whether 888 is quadratic residue or non-residue of the prime 1999.
2. Determine whether 97 is a quadratic residue or non-residue $\bmod 383$.

## Notes

3. Determine those odd primes p for which $(-3 \mid \mathrm{p})=1$ and those for which $(-$ $3 \mid p)=-1$
4. Prove that 5 is a quadratic residue of an odd prime $p$ if $p \equiv \pm 1(\bmod 10)$, and that 5 is a non residue if $p \equiv \pm 3(\bmod 10)$
5. Let p be an odd prime. Assume that the set $\{1,2 \ldots, \mathrm{p}-1\}$ can be expressed as the union of two nonempty subsets S and $\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{S} \neq \mathrm{T}$, such that the product $(\bmod p)$ of any two elements in the same subset lies in S , whereas the product $(\bmod p)$ of any elements in S with any elements in T lies in T .

Prove that S consists of the quadratic residues and T of the non residue's $\bmod p$.
6. Prove that $n^{4}+4$ composite for $n>1$..

